

Chapter 1

Lode Runner

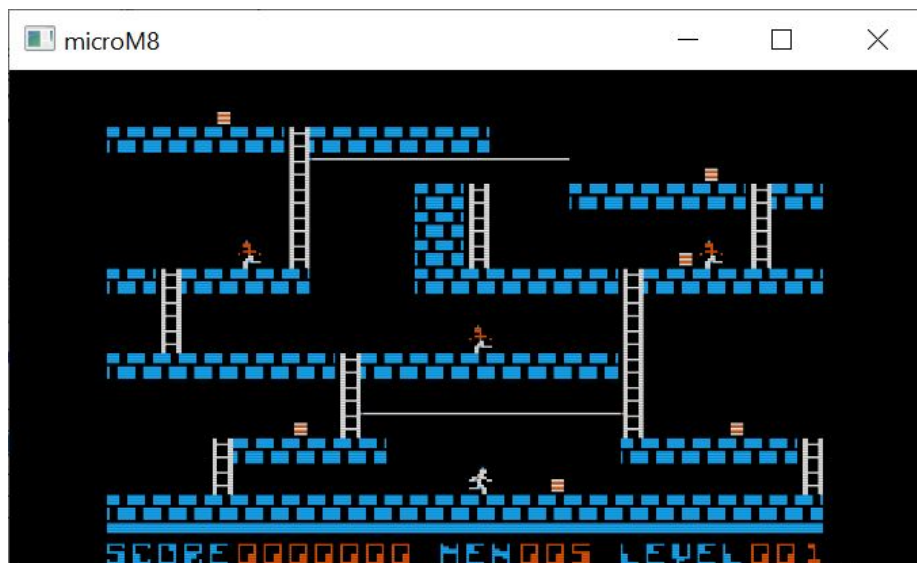
Lode Runner was a game originally written in 1982 by Douglas E. Smith (1960–2014) for the Apple II series of computers, and published by Broderbund.



You control the movement of your character, moving left and right along brick and bedrock platforms, climbing ladders, and "monkey-traversing" ropes strung across gaps. The object is to collect all the gold boxes while avoiding being touched by the guards. You can dig holes in brick parts of the floor which can allow you to reach otherwise unreachable caverns, and the holes can also trap the guards for a short while. Holes fill themselves in after a short time period, and if you're in a hole when that happens, you lose a life. However,

if a guard is in the hole and the hole fills, the guard disappears and reappears somewhere along the top of the screen.

You get points for collecting boxes and forcing guards to respawn. Once you collect all the boxes, a ladder will appear leading out of the top of the screen. This gets you to the next level, and play continues.



Code Runner included 150 levels and also a level editor.

Chapter 2

Apple II Graphics

Hi-res graphics on the Apple II is odd. Graphics are memory-mapped, not exactly consecutively, and bits don't always correspond to pixels. Color especially is odd, compared to today's luxurious 32-bit per pixel RGBA.

The Apple II has two hi-res graphics pages, and maps the area from \$2000-\$3FFF to high-res graphics page 1 (HGR1), and \$4000-\$5FFF to page 2 (HGR2).

We have routines to clear these screens.

```
3  <defines 3>≡ (215) 21▷
    ORG      $0A
    TMP_PTR      DS.W      1
```

Defines:

TMP_PTR, used in chunks 4, 24, 58, and 205.

```

4  < routines 4 > ≡ (215) 24▷
    ORG      $7A51
    CLEAR_HGR1:
        SUBROUTINE

        LDA    #$20            ; Start at $2000
        LDX    #$40            ; End at $4000 (but not including)
        BNE    CLEAR_PAGE      ; Unconditional jump

    CLEAR_HGR2:
        SUBROUTINE

        LDA    #$40            ; Start at $4000
        LDX    #$60            ; End at $6000 (but not including)
        ; fallthrough

    CLEAR_PAGE:
        STA    TMP_PTR+1        ; Start with the page in A.
        LDA    #$00
        STA    TMP_PTR
        TAY
        LDA    #$80            ; fill byte = 0x80

    .loop:
        STA    (TMP_PTR),Y
        INY
        BNE    .loop
        INC    TMP_PTR+1
        CPX    TMP_PTR+1
        BNE    .loop            ; while TMP_PTR != X * 0x100
        RTS

```

Defines:

CLEAR_HGR1, used in chunks 51, 117, and 208.

CLEAR_HGR2, used in chunks 51, 112b, 135, and 189.

Uses TMP_PTR 3.

2.1 Pixels and their color

First we'll talk about pixels. Nominally, the resolution of the hi-res graphics screen is 280 pixels wide by 192 pixels tall. In the memory map, each row is represented by 40 bytes. The high bit of each byte is not used for pixel data, but is used to control color.

Here are some rules for how these bytes are turned into pixels:

- Pixels are drawn to the screen from byte data least significant bit first. This means that for the first byte bit 0 is column 0, bit 1 is column 1, and so on.
- A pattern of 11 results in two white pixels at the 1 positions.
- A pattern of 010 results at least in a colored pixel at the 1 position.
- A pattern of 101 results at least in a colored pixel at the 0 position.
- So, a pattern of 01010 results in at least three consecutive colored pixels starting from the first 1 to the last 1. The last 0 bit would also be colored if followed by a 1.
- Likewise, a pattern of 11011 results in two white pixels, a colored pixel, and then two more white pixels.
- The color of a 010 pixel depends on the column that the 1 falls on, and also whether the high bit of its byte was set or not.
- The color of a 11011 pixel depends on the column that the 0 falls on, and also whether the high bit of its byte was set or not.

	Odd	Even
High bit clear	Green	Violet
High bit set	Orange	Blue

The implication is that you can only select one pair of colors per byte.

An example would probably be good here. We will take one of the sprites from the game.

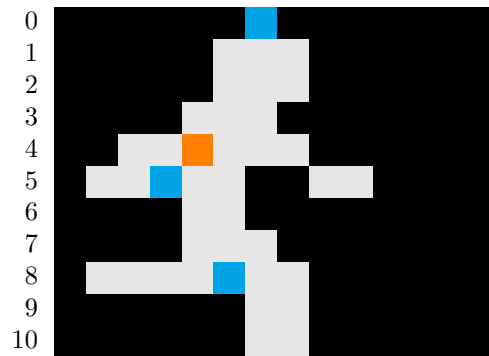
Bytes		Bits		Pixel Data
00	00	0000000	0000000	00000000000000
00	00	0000000	0000000	00000000000000
00	00	0000000	0000000	00000000000000
55	00	1010101	0000000	10101010000000
41	00	1000001	0000000	10000010000000
01	00	0000001	0000000	10000000000000
55	00	1010101	0000000	10101010000000
50	00	1010000	0000000	00001010000000
50	00	1010000	0000000	00001010000000
51	00	1010001	0000000	10001010000000
55	00	1010101	0000000	10101010000000

The game automatically sets the high bit of each byte, so we know we're going to see orange and blue. Assuming that the following bits are all zero, and we place the sprite starting at column 0, we should see this:



Here is a more complex sprite:

Bytes		Bits		Pixel Data
40	00	1000000	0000000	00000010000000
60	01	1100000	0000001	00000111000000
60	01	1100000	0000001	00000111000000
70	00	1110000	0000000	00001110000000
6C	01	1101100	0000001	00110111000000
36	06	0110110	0000110	01101100110000
30	00	0110000	0000000	00001100000000
70	00	1110000	0000000	00001110000000
5E	01	1011110	0000001	01111011000000
40	01	1000000	0000001	00000011000000
40	01	1000000	0000001	00000011000000

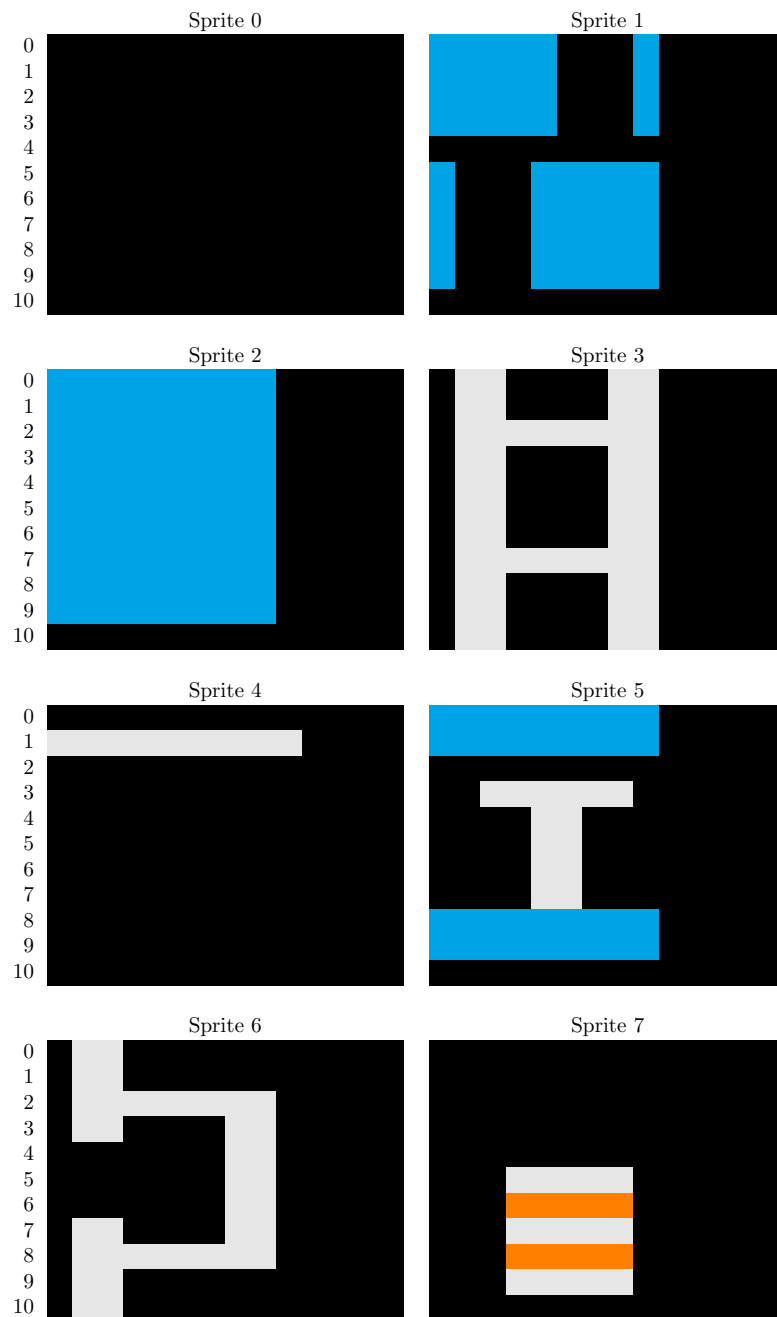


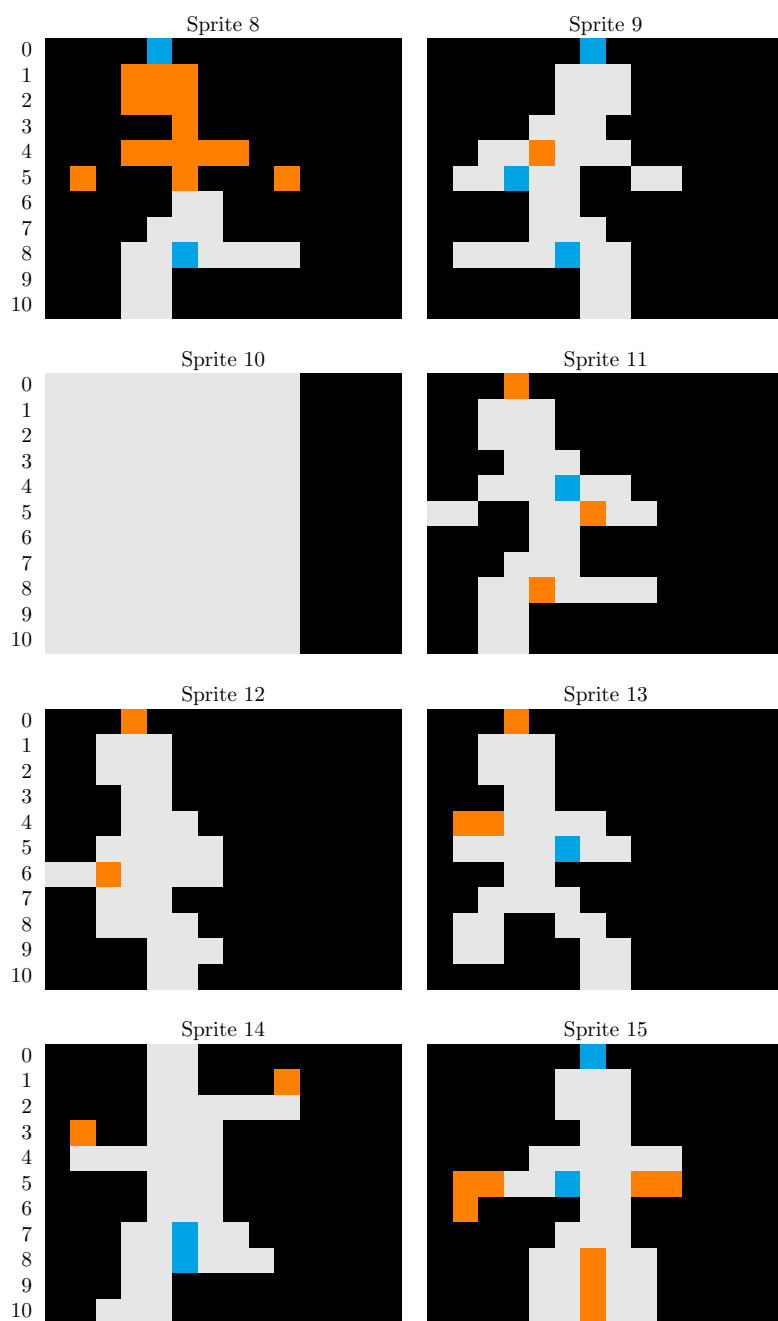
Take note of the orange and blue pixels. All the patterns noted in the rules above are used.

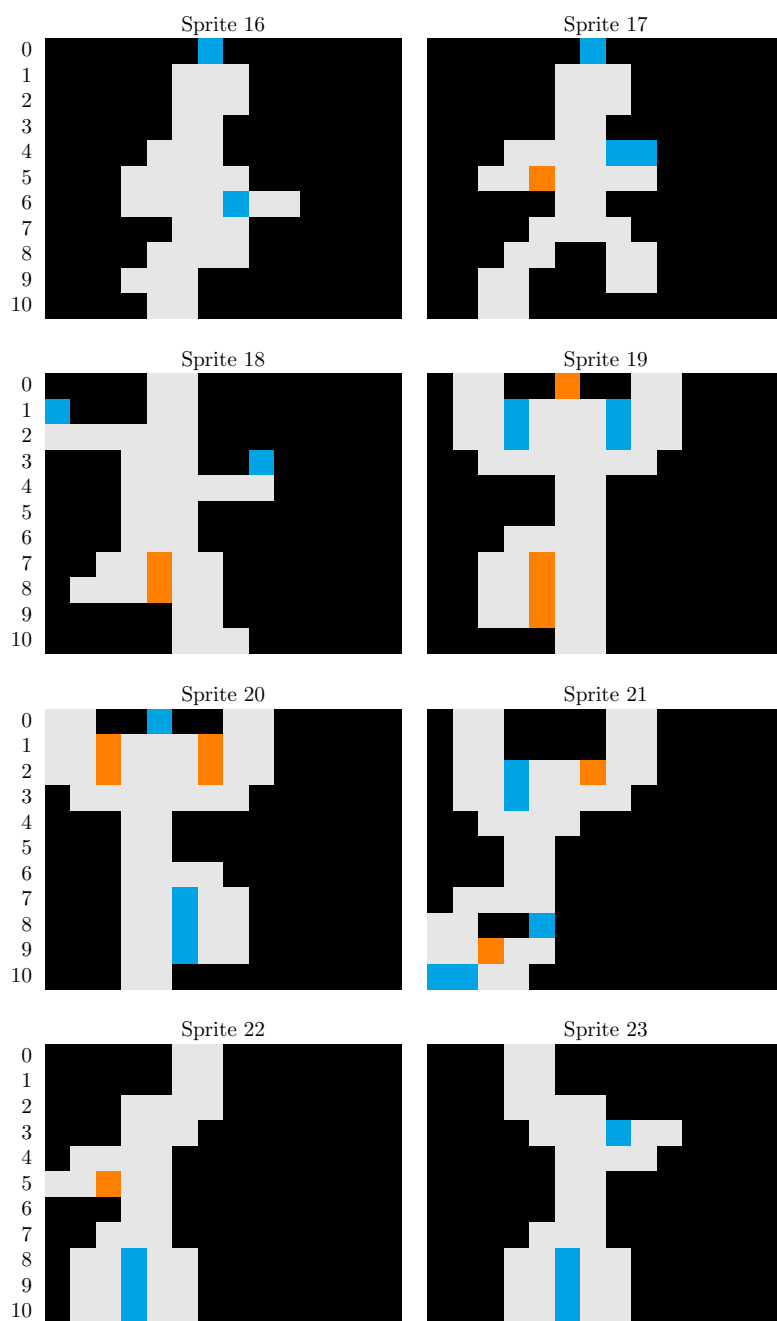
2.2 The sprites

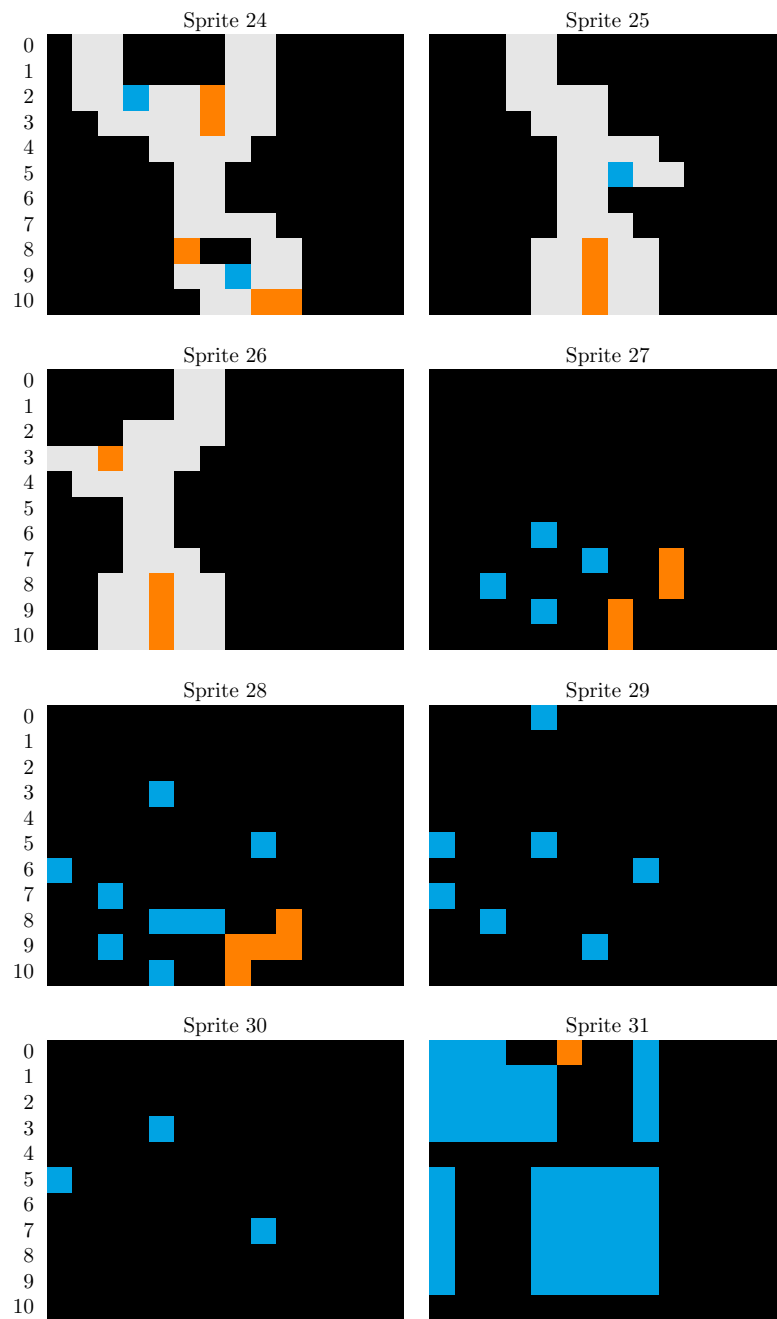
Lode Runner defines 104 sprites, each being 11 rows, with two bytes per row. The first bytes of all 104 sprites are in the table first, then the second bytes, then the third bytes, and so on. Later we will see that only the leftmost 10 pixels out of the 14-pixel description is used.

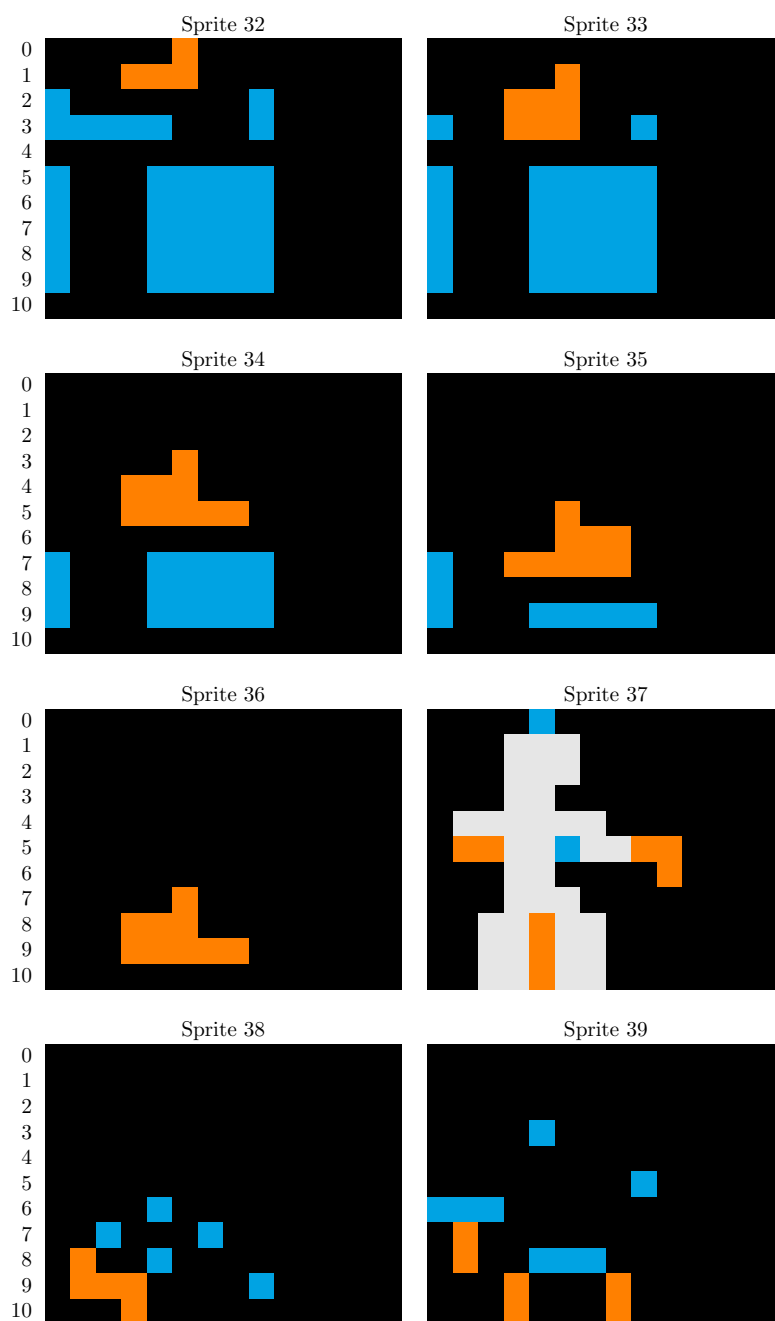
```
7  <tables 7>≡ (215) 22▷
    ORG      $AD00
    SPRITE_DATA:
        INCLUDE "sprite_data.asm"
Defines:
    SPRITE_DATA, used in chunk 24.
```

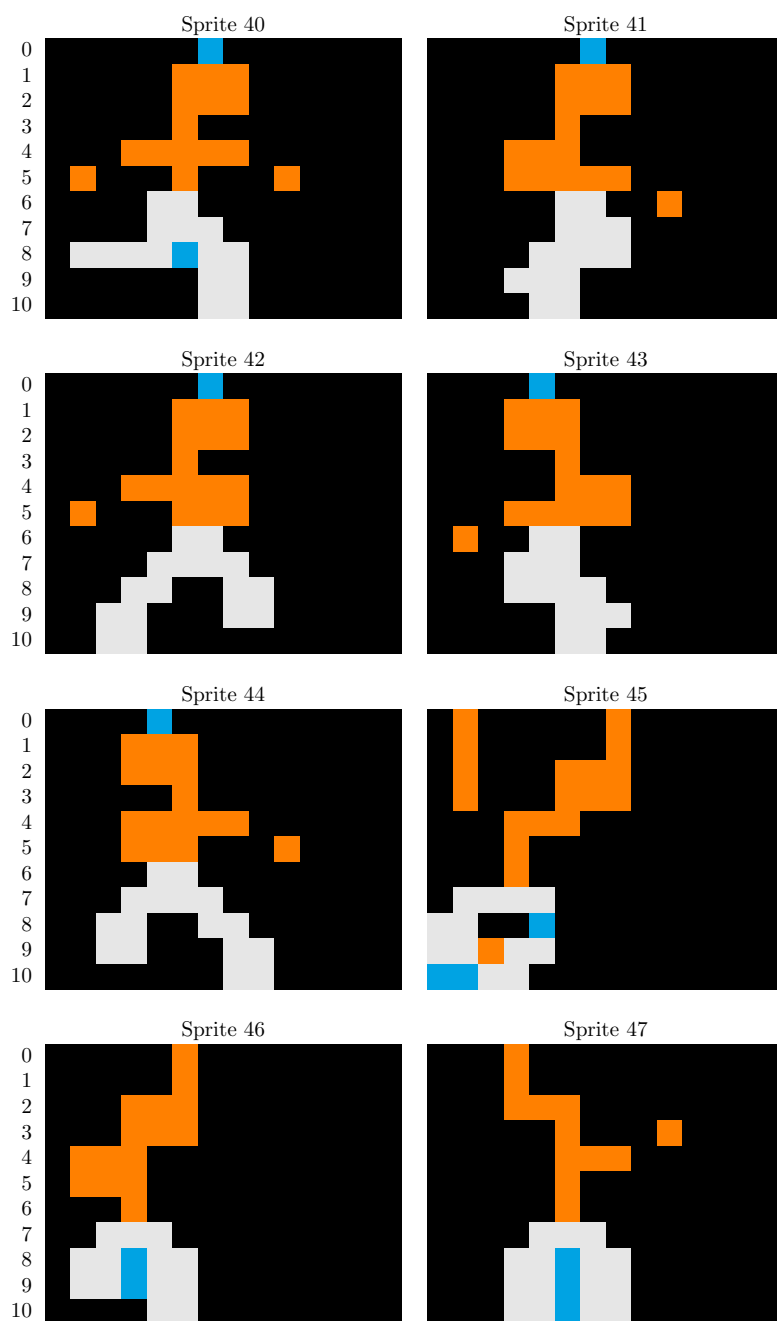


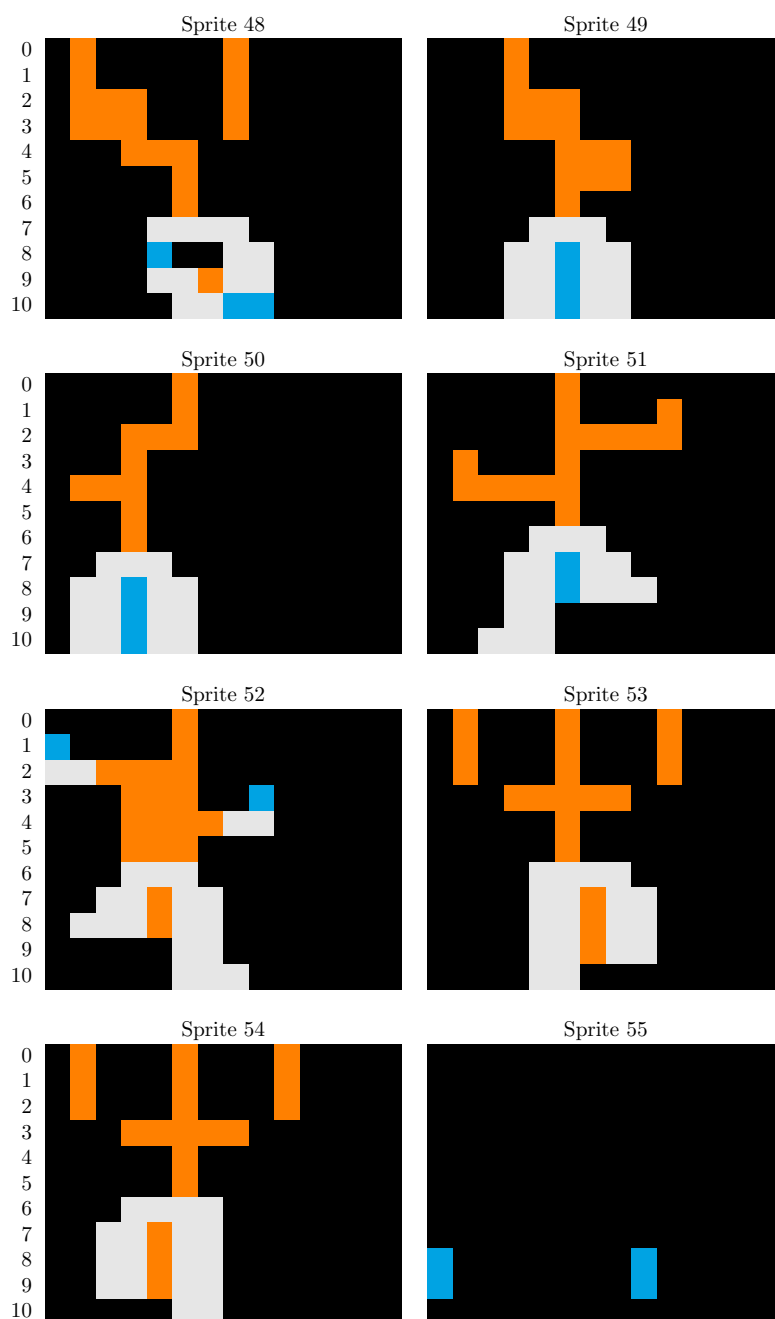


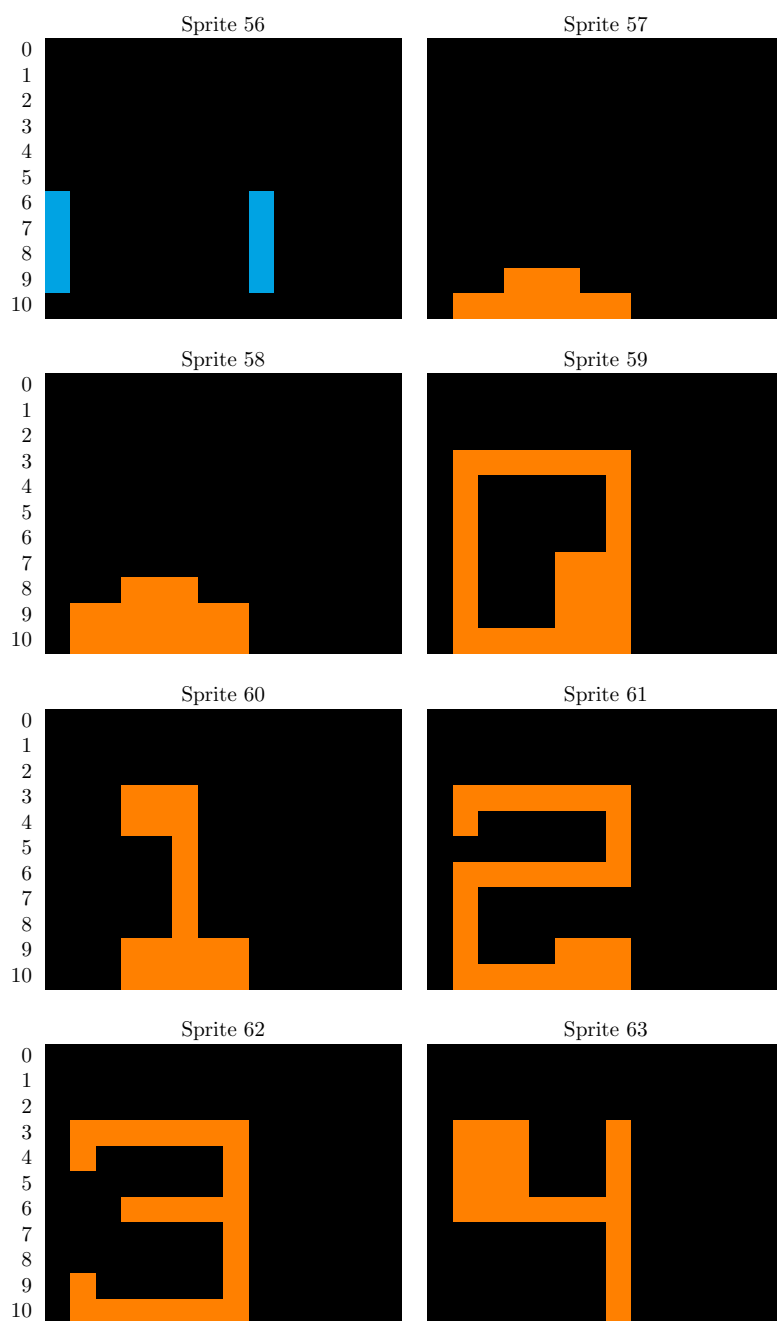


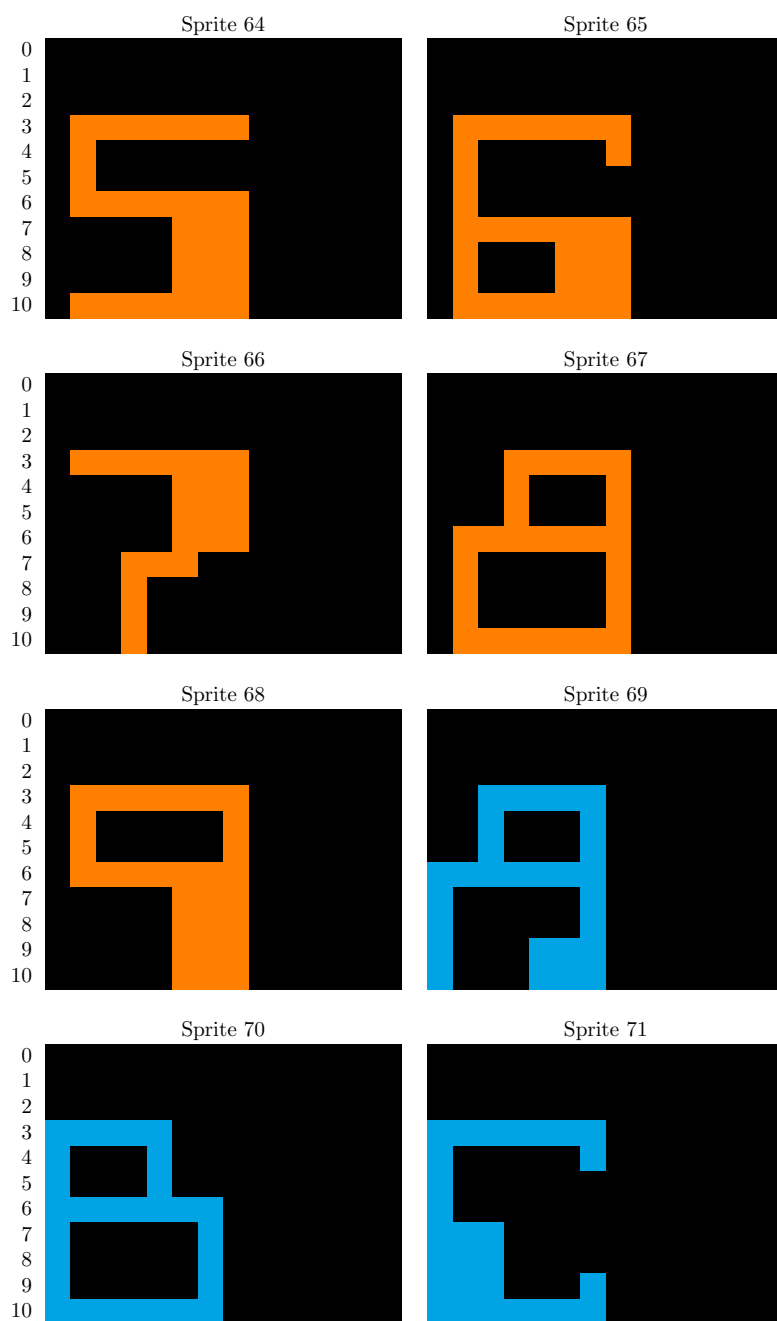


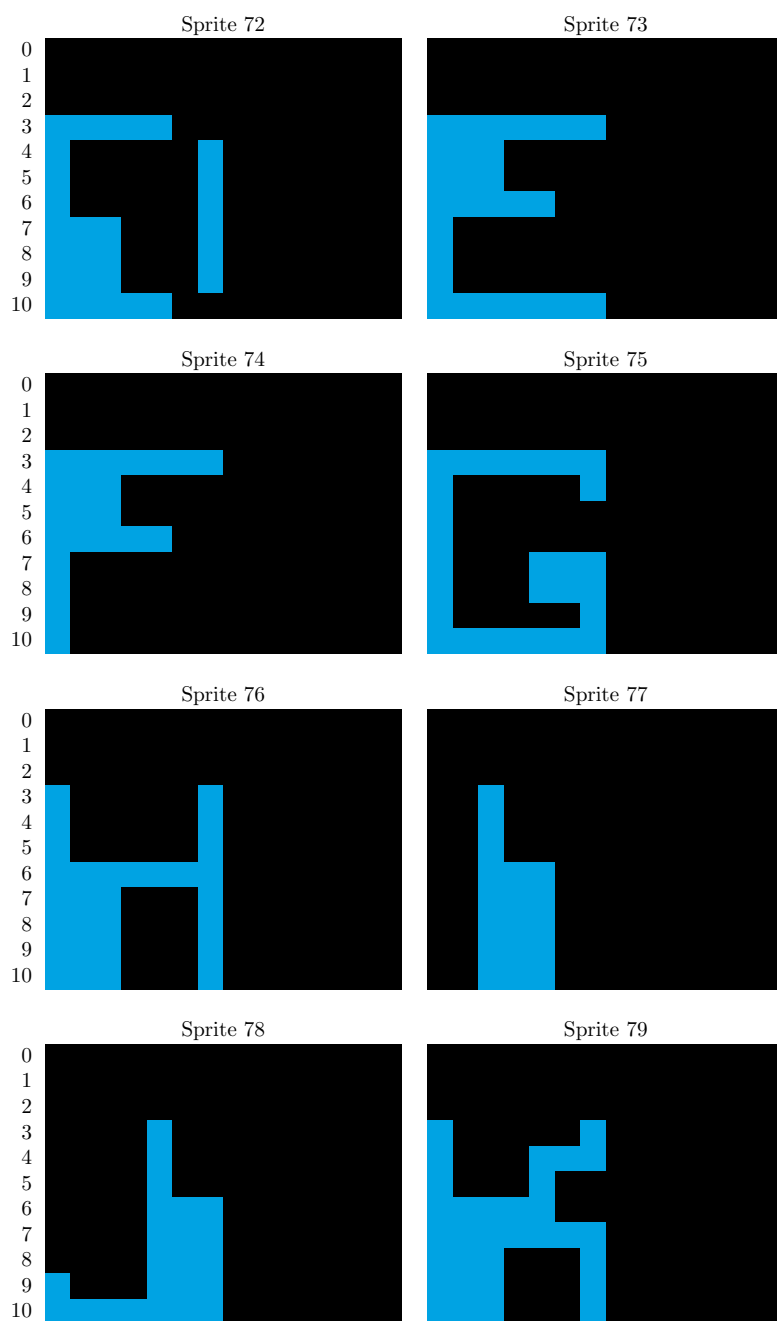


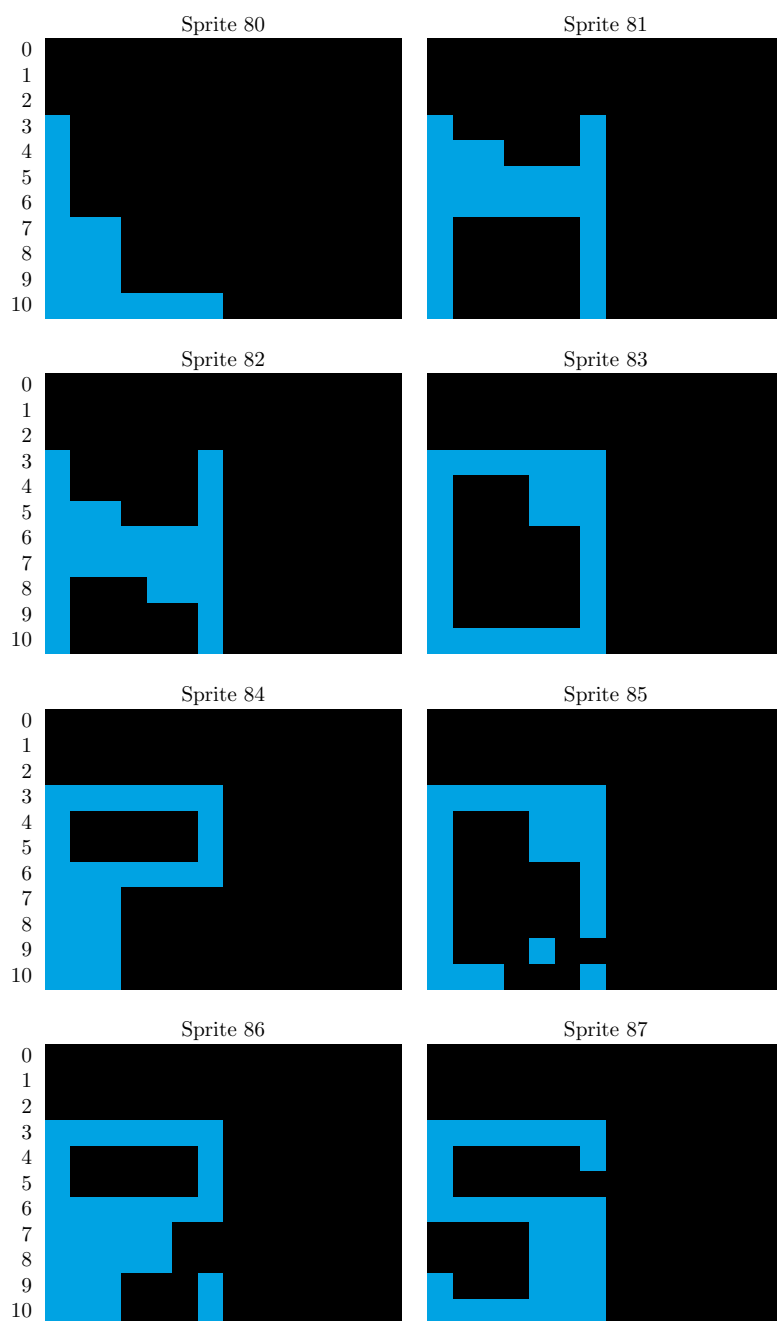


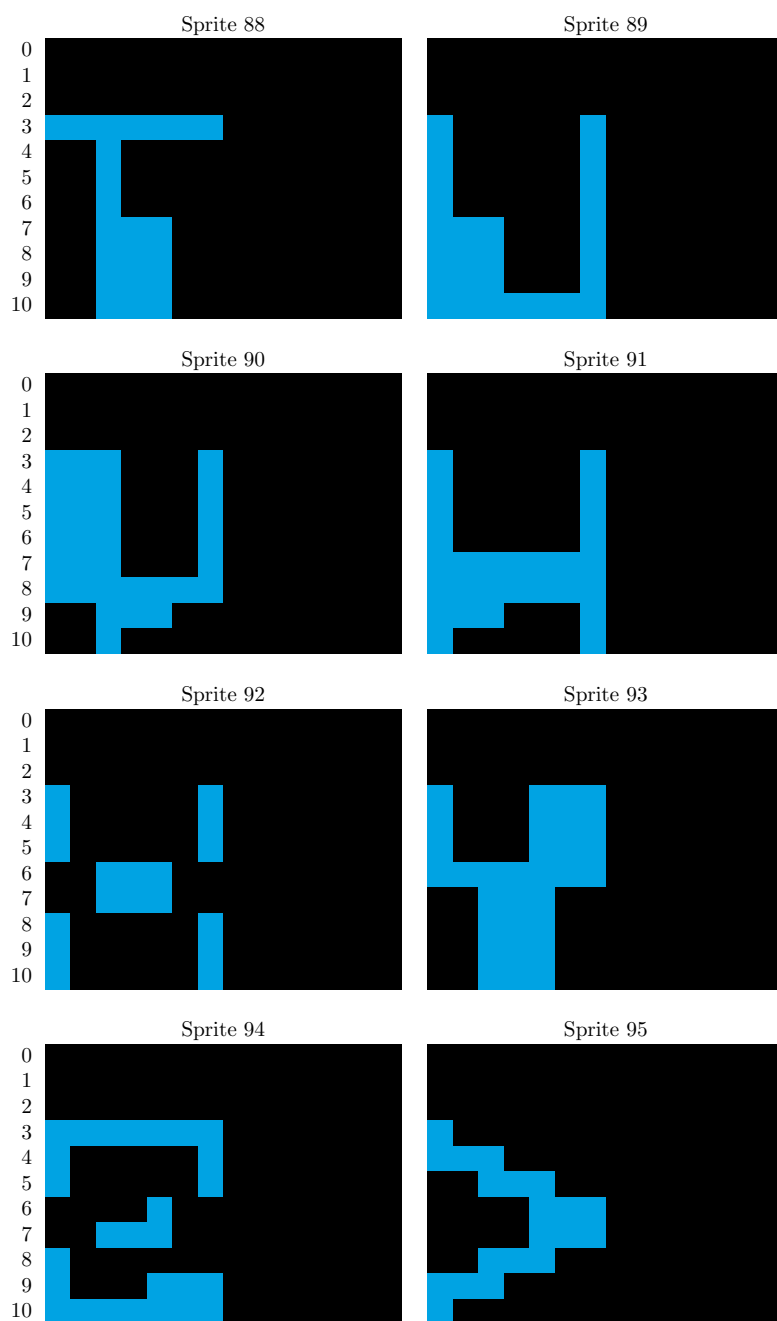


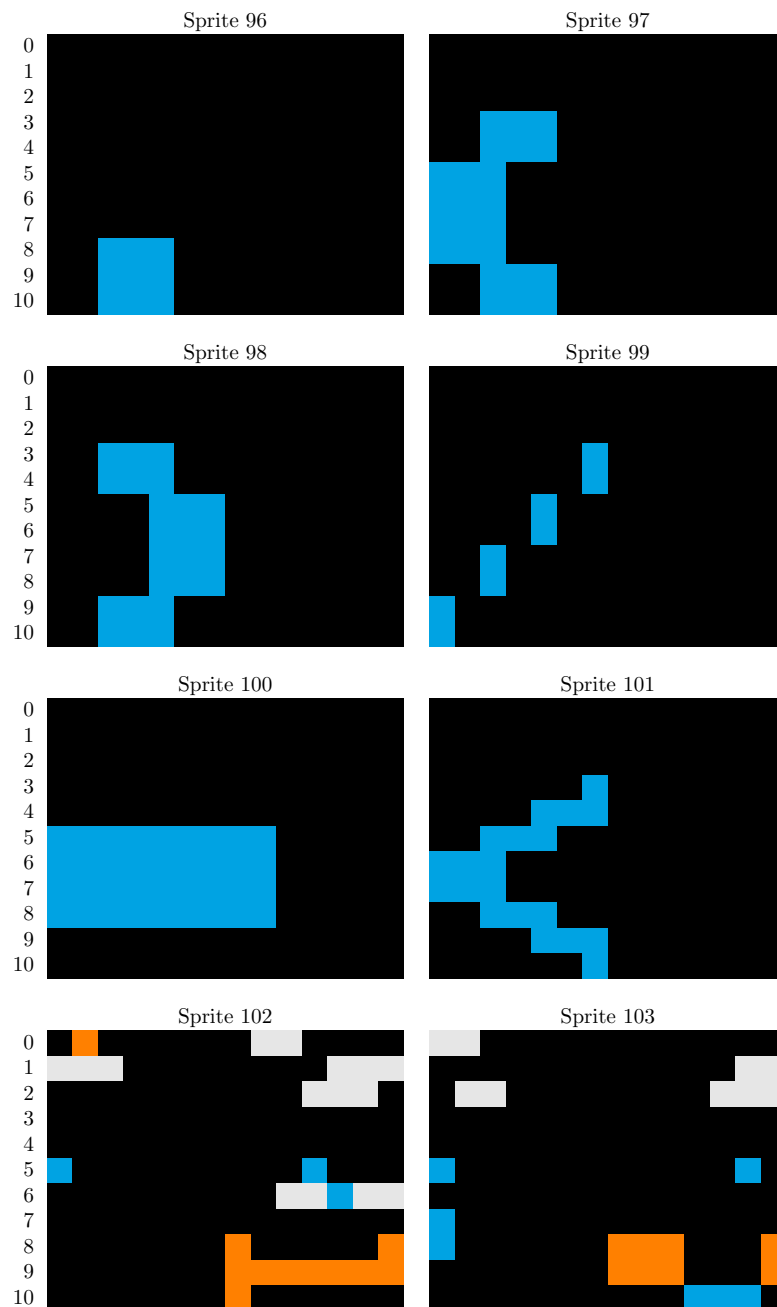












2.3 Shifting sprites

This is all very good if we're going to draw sprites exactly on 7-pixel boundaries, but what if we want to draw them starting at other columns? In general, such

a shifted sprite would straddle three bytes, and Lode Runner sets aside an area of memory at the end of zero page for 11 rows of three bytes that we'll write to when we want to compute the data for a shifted sprite.

```
21  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <3 23c>
      ORG      $DF
      BLOCK_DATA      DS      33
```

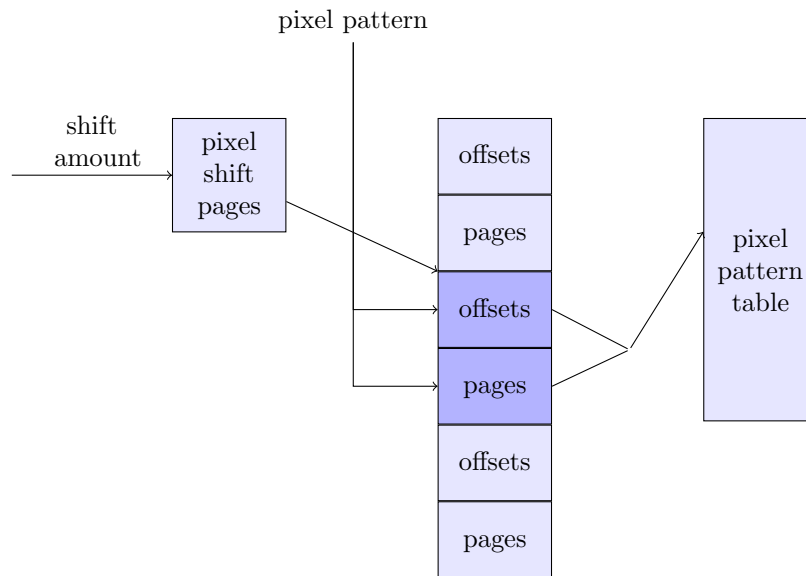
Defines:

BLOCK_DATA, used in chunks 24, 33, 36, and 39.

Code Runner also contains tables which show how to shift any arbitrary 7-pixel pattern right by any amount from zero to six pixels.

For example, suppose we start with a pixel pattern of 0110001, and we want to shift that right by three bits. The 14-bit result would be 0000110 0010000. However, we have to break that up into bytes, reverse the bits (remember that each byte's bits are output as pixels least significant bit first), and set their high bits, so we end up with 10110000 10000100.

Now, given a shift amount and a pixel pattern, we should be able to find the two-byte shifted pattern. Code Runner accomplishes this with table lookups as follows:



The pixel pattern table is a table of every possible pattern of 7 consecutive pixels spread out over two bytes. This table is 512 entries, each entry being two bytes. A naive table would have redundancy. For example the pattern 0000100 starting at column 0 is exactly the same as the pattern 0001000 starting at column 1. This table eliminates that redundancy.

```

22  <tables 7>+≡                                     (215) <7 23a>
      ORG      $A900
      PIXEL_PATTERN_TABLE:
      INCLUDE "pixel_pattern_table.asm"

Defines:
      PIXEL_PATTERN_TABLE, never used.
```

Now we just need tables which index into `PIXEL_PATTERN_TABLE` for every 7-pixel pattern and shift value. This table works by having the page number for the shifted pixel pattern at index `shift * 0x100 + 0x80 + pattern` and the offset at index `shift * 0x100 + pattern`.

```
23a  <tables 7>+≡ (215) <22 23b>
      ORG      $A200
      PIXEL_SHIFT_TABLE:
      INCLUDE "pixel_shift_table.asm"
```

Defines:

`PIXEL_SHIFT_TABLE`, never used.

Rather than multiplying the shift value by `0x100`, we instead define another table which holds the page numbers for the shift tables for each shift value.

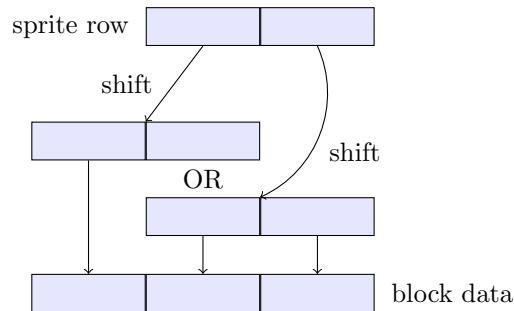
```
23b  <tables 7>+≡ (215) <23a 26a>
      ORG      $84C1
      PIXEL_SHIFT_PAGES:
      HEX      A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7 A8
```

Defines:

`PIXEL_SHIFT_PAGES`, used in chunk 24.

So we can get shifted pixels by indexing into all these tables.

Now we can define a routine that will take a sprite number and a pixel shift amount, and write the shifted pixel data into the `BLOCK_DATA` area. The routine first shifts the first byte of the sprite into a two-byte area. Then it shifts the second byte of the sprite, and combines that two-byte result with the first. Thus, we shift two bytes of sprite data into a three-byte result.



Rather than load addresses from the tables and store them, the routine modifies its own instructions with those addresses.

```
23c  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <21 26b>
      ORG      $1D
      ROW_COUNT DS      1
      SPRITE_NUM DS      1
```

Defines:

`ROW_COUNT`, used in chunks 24, 33, 36, 39, and 185.

`SPRITE_NUM`, used in chunks 24, 33, 36, 39, 125a, 129, and 171b.

```

24  < routines 4> +≡ (215) <4 26c>
      ORG      $8438
      COMPUTE_SHIFTED_SPRITE:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with X set to pixel shift amount and
      ; SPRITE_NUM containing the sprite number to read.

      .offset_table      EQU $A000          ; Target addresses in read
      .page_table        EQU $A080          ; instructions. The only truly
      .shift_ptr_byte0    EQU $A000          ; necessary value here is the
      .shift_ptr_byte1    EQU $A000          ; 0x80 in .shift_ptr_byte0.

      LDA      #$0B                      ; 11 rows
      STA      ROW_COUNT
      LDA      #<SPRITE_DATA
      STA      TMP_PTR
      LDA      #>SPRITE_DATA
      STA      TMP_PTR+1                  ; TMP_PTR = SPRITE_DATA
      LDA      PIXEL_SHIFT_PAGES,X
      STA      .rd_offset_table + 2
      STA      .rd_page_table + 2
      STA      .rd_offset_table2 + 2
      STA      .rd_page_table2 + 2        ; Fix up pages in lookup instructions
                                          ; based on shift amount (X).

      LDX      #$00                      ; X is the offset into BLOCK_DATA.

      .loop:                            ; === LOOP === (over all 11 rows)
      LDY      SPRITE_NUM
      LDA      (TMP_PTR),Y
      TAY                      ; Get sprite pixel data.

      .rd_offset_table:
      LDA      .offset_table,Y          ; Load offset for shift amount.
      STA      .rd_shift_ptr_byte0 + 1
      CLC
      ADC      #$01
      STA      .rd_shift_ptr_byte1 + 1    ; Fix up instruction offsets with it.

      .rd_page_table:
      LDA      .page_table,Y            ; Load page for shift amount.
      STA      .rd_shift_ptr_byte0 + 2
      STA      .rd_shift_ptr_byte1 + 2    ; Fix up instruction page with it.

      .rd_shift_ptr_byte0:
      LDA      .shift_ptr_byte0          ; Read shifted pixel data byte 0
      STA      BLOCK_DATA,X              ; and store in block data byte 0.

      .rd_shift_ptr_byte1:
      LDA      .shift_ptr_byte1          ; Read shifted pixel data byte 1
      STA      BLOCK_DATA+1,X            ; and store in block data byte 1.

```



```

    LDA    TMP_PTR
    CLC
    ADC    #$68
    STA    TMP_PTR
    LDA    TMP_PTR+1
    ADC    #$00
    STA    TMP_PTR+1                ; TMP_PTR++

    ; Now basically do the same thing with the second sprite byte

    LDY    SPRITE_NUM
    LDA    (TMP_PTR),Y
    TAY                                ; Get sprite pixel data.

.rd_offset_table2:
    LDA    .offset_table,Y          ; Load offset for shift amount.
    STA    .rd_shift_ptr2_byte0 + 1
    CLC
    ADC    #$01
    STA    .rd_shift_ptr2_byte1 + 1 ; Fix up instruction offsets with it.
.rd_page_table2:
    LDA    .page_table,Y           ; Load page for shift amount.
    STA    .rd_shift_ptr2_byte0 + 2
    STA    .rd_shift_ptr2_byte1 + 2 ; Fix up instruction page with it.

.rd_shift_ptr2_byte0:
    LDA    .shift_ptr_byte0        ; Read shifted pixel data byte 0
    ORA    BLOCK_DATA+1,X          ; OR with previous block data byte 1
    STA    BLOCK_DATA+1,X          ; and store in block data byte 1.
.rd_shift_ptr2_byte1:
    LDA    .shift_ptr_byte1        ; Read shifted pixel data byte 1
    STA    BLOCK_DATA+2,X          ; and store in block data byte 2.

    LDA    TMP_PTR
    CLC
    ADC    #$68
    STA    TMP_PTR
    LDA    TMP_PTR+1
    ADC    #$00
    STA    TMP_PTR+1                ; TMP_PTR++

    INX
    INX
    INX                            ; X += 3
    DEC    ROW_COUNT                ; ROW_COUNT--
    BNE    .loop                    ; loop while ROW_COUNT > 0
    RTS

```

Defines:

COMPUTE_SHIFTED_SPRITE, used in chunks 33, 36, and 39.

Uses BLOCK_DATA 21, PIXEL_SHIFT_PAGES 23b, ROW_COUNT 23c, SPRITE_DATA 7, SPRITE_NUM 23c,

and TMP_PTR 3.

2.4 Memory mapped graphics

Within a screen row, consecutive bytes map to consecutive pixels. However, rows themselves are not consecutive in memory.

To make it easy to convert a row number from 0 to 191 to a base address, Lode Runner has a table and a routine to use that table.

```

26a  <tables 7>+≡ (215) <23b 28>
      ORG      $1A85
      ROW_TO_OFFSET_LO:
      INCLUDE "row_to_offset_lo_table.asm"
      ROW_TO_OFFSET_HI:
      INCLUDE "row_to_offset_hi_table.asm"

Defines:
      ROW_TO_OFFSET_HI, used in chunks 26c and 27.
      ROW_TO_OFFSET_LO, used in chunks 26c and 27.

26b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <23c 32a>
      ROW_ADDR      EQU      $0C      ; 2 bytes
      ROW_ADDR2     EQU      $0E      ; 2 bytes
      HGR_PAGE      EQU      $1F      ; 0x20 for HGR1, 0x40 for HGR2

Defines:
      HGR_PAGE, used in chunks 26c, 33, 117, and 203.
      ROW_ADDR, used in chunks 26c, 27, 33, 36, 39, 83, 96a, 106, 118, and 205.
      ROW_ADDR2, used in chunks 27, 36, 39, 83, and 96a.

26c  <routines 4>+≡ (215) <24 27>
      ORG      $7A31
      ROW_TO_ADDR:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with Y set to row. Base address
      ; (for column 0) will be placed in ROW_ADDR.

      LDA      ROW_TO_OFFSET_LO,Y
      STA      ROW_ADDR
      LDA      ROW_TO_OFFSET_HI,Y
      ORA      HGR_PAGE
      STA      ROW_ADDR+1
      RTS

Defines:
      ROW_TO_ADDR, used in chunks 33, 118, and 205.
      Uses HGR_PAGE 26b, ROW_ADDR 26b, ROW_TO_OFFSET_HI 26a, and ROW_TO_OFFSET_LO 26a.

```

There's also a routine to load the address for both page 1 and page 2.

```

27  < routines 4>+≡ (215) <26c 29a>
      ORG      $7A3E
      ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with Y set to row. Base address
      ; (for column 0) will be placed in ROW_ADDR (for page 1)
      ; and ROW_ADDR2 (for page 2).

      LDA      ROW_TO_OFFSET_LO,Y
      STA      ROW_ADDR
      STA      ROW_ADDR2
      LDA      ROW_TO_OFFSET_HI,Y
      ORA      #$20
      STA      ROW_ADDR+1
      EOR      #$60
      STA      ROW_ADDR2+1
      RTS

```

Defines:

ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES, used in chunks 36, 39, and 92–95.

Uses ROW_ADDR 26b, ROW_ADDR2 26b, ROW_TO_OFFSET_HI 26a, and ROW_TO_OFFSET_LO 26a.

Code Runner's screens are organized into 28 sprites across by 17 sprites down. To convert between sprite coordinates and screen coordinates and vice-versa, we use tables and lookup routines. Each sprite is 10 pixels across by 11 pixels down.

```

28  <tables 7>+≡ (215) <26a 30b>
      ORG      $1C35
      HALF_SCREEN_COL_TABLE:
          ; 28 cols of 5 double-pixels each
      HEX      00 05 0a 0f 14 19 1e 23 28 2d 32 37 3c 41 46 4b
      HEX      50 55 5a 5f 64 69 6e 73 78 7d 82 87
      SCREEN_ROW_TABLE:
          ; 17 rows of 11 pixels each
      HEX      00 0B 16 21 2C 37 42 4D 58 63 6E 79 84 8F 9A A5
      HEX      B5
      COL_BYTE_TABLE:
          ; Byte number
      HEX      00 01 02 04 05 07 08 0A 0B 0C 0E 0F 11 12 14 15
      HEX      16 18 19 1B 1C 1E 1F 20 22 23 25 26
      COL_SHIFT_TABLE:
          ; Right shift amount
      HEX      00 03 06 02 05 01 04 00 03 06 02 05 01 04 00 03
      HEX      06 02 05 01 04 00 03 06 02 05 01 04
      HALF_SCREEN_COL_BYTE_TABLE:
      HEX      00 00 00 00 01 01 01 02 02 02 02 03 03 03 04 04
      HEX      04 04 05 05 05 06 06 06 06 07 07 07 08 08 08 08
      HEX      09 09 09 0A 0A 0A 0A 0B 0B 0B 0C 0C 0C 0C 0D 0D
      HEX      0D 0E 0E 0E 0E 0F 0F 0F 10 10 10 10 11 11 11 12
      HEX      12 12 12 13 13 13 14 14 14 14 15 15 15 16 16 16
      HEX      16 17 17 17 18 18 18 18 19 19 19 1A 1A 1A 1A 1B
      HEX      1B 1B 1C 1C 1C 1C 1D 1D 1D 1E 1E 1E 1E 1F 1F 1F
      HEX      20 20 20 20 21 21 21 22 22 22 22 23 23 23 24 24
      HEX      24 24 25 25 25 26 26 26 26 27 27 27
      HALF_SCREEN_COL_SHIFT_TABLE:
      HEX      00 02 04 06 01 03 05 00 02 04 06 01 03 05 00 02
      HEX      04 06 01 03 05 00 02 04 06 01 03 05 00 02 04 06
      HEX      01 03 05 00 02 04 06 01 03 05 00 02 04 06 01 03
      HEX      05 00 02 04 06 01 03 05 00 02 04 06 01 03 05 00
      HEX      02 04 06 01 03 05 00 02 04 06 01 03 05 00 02 04
      HEX      06 01 03 05 00 02 04 06 01 03 05 00 02 04 06 01
      HEX      03 05 00 02 04 06 01 03 05 00 02 04 06 01 03 05
      HEX      00 02 04 06 01 03 05 00 02 04 06 01 03 05 00 02
      HEX      04 06 01 03 05 00 02 04 06 01 03 05

```

Defines:

COL_BYTE_TABLE, used in chunks 29b and 33.

COL_SHIFT_TABLE, used in chunks 29b and 33.

HALF_SCREEN_COL_BYTE_TABLE, used in chunk 30a.

HALF_SCREEN_COL_SHIFT_TABLE, used in chunk 30a.

HALF_SCREEN_COL_TABLE, used in chunk 29a.

SCREEN_ROW_TABLE, used in chunks 29a and 33.

Here is the routine to return the screen coordinates for the given sprite coordinates. The reason that `GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR` returns half the screen column coordinate is that otherwise the screen column coordinate wouldn't fit in a register.

```

29a  <routines 4>+≡ (215) <27 29b>
      ORG      $885D
      GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with Y set to sprite row (0-16) and
      ; X set to sprite column (0-27). On return, Y will be set to
      ; screen row, and X is set to half screen column.

      LDA      SCREEN_ROW_TABLE,Y
      PHA
      LDA      HALF_SCREEN_COL_TABLE,X
      TAX                      ; X = HALF_SCREEN_COL_TABLE[X]
      PLA
      TAY                      ; Y = SCREEN_ROW_TABLE[Y]
      RTS

```

Defines:

`GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR`, used in chunks 31, 33, 127, 157, 160, 174, and 179.
 Uses `HALF_SCREEN_COL_TABLE` 28 and `SCREEN_ROW_TABLE` 28.

This routine takes a sprite column and converts it to the memory-mapped byte offset and right-shift amount.

```

29b  <routines 4>+≡ (215) <29a 30a>
      ORG      $8868
      GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_COL:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with X set to sprite column. On
      ; return, A will be set to screen column byte number
      ; and X will be set to an additional right shift amount.

      LDA      COL_BYTE_TABLE,X
      PHA                      ; A = COL_BYTE_TABLE[X]
      LDA      COL_SHIFT_TABLE,X
      TAX                      ; X = COL_SHIFT_TABLE[X]
      PLA
      RTS

```

Defines:

`GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_COL`, used in chunk 33.
 Uses `COL_BYTE_TABLE` 28 and `COL_SHIFT_TABLE` 28.

This routine takes half the screen column coordinate and converts it to the memory-mapped byte offset and right-shift amount.

```

30a  < routines 4 > +≡ (215) <29b 31a>
      ORG      $8872
      GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_HALF_SCREEN_COL:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with X set to half screen column. On
      ; return, A will be set to screen column byte number
      ; and X will be set to an additional right shift amount.

      LDA      HALF_SCREEN_COL_BYTE_TABLE,X
      PHA                      ; A = HALF_SCREEN_COL_BYTE_TABLE[X]
      LDA      HALF_SCREEN_COL_SHIFT_TABLE,X
      TAX                      ; X = HALF_SCREEN_COL_SHIFT_TABLE[X]
      PLA
      RTS

```

Defines:

GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_HALF_SCREEN_COL, used in chunks 36 and 39.

Uses HALF_SCREEN_COL_BYTE_TABLE 28 and HALF_SCREEN_COL_SHIFT_TABLE 28.

We also have some utility routines that let us take a sprite row or column and get its screen row or half column, but offset in either row or column by anywhere from -2 to +2.

```

30b  < tables 7 > +≡ (215) <28 31b>
      ORG      $888A
      ROW_OFFSET_TABLE:
      HEX      FB FD 00 02 04

```

Defines:

ROW_OFFSET_TABLE, used in chunk 31a.

31a $\langle \text{routines } 4 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 30a \ 31c \rangle$

```

    ORG      $887C
    GET_SCREEN_ROW_OFFSET_IN_X_FOR:
    SUBROUTINE
        ; Enter routine with X set to offset+2 (in double-pixels) and
        ; Y set to sprite row. On return, X will retain its value and
        ; Y will be set to the screen row.

    TXA
    PHA
    JSR      GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
    PLA
    TAX
    ; Restore X
    TYA
    CLC
    ADC      ROW_OFFSET_TABLE,X
    TAY
    RTS

```

Defines:

GET_SCREEN_ROW_OFFSET_IN_X_FOR, used in chunks 125a and 171b.
 Uses GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR 29a and ROW_OFFSET_TABLE 30b.

31b $\langle \text{tables } 7 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 30b \ 32b \rangle$

```

    ORG      $889D
    COL_OFFSET_TABLE:
    HEX      FE FF 00 01 02

```

Defines:

COL_OFFSET_TABLE, used in chunk 31c.

31c $\langle \text{routines } 4 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 31a \ 33 \rangle$

```

    ORG      $888F
    GET_HALF_SCREEN_COL_OFFSET_IN_Y_FOR:
    SUBROUTINE
        ; Enter routine with Y set to offset+2 (in double-pixels) and
        ; X set to sprite column. On return, Y will retain its value and
        ; X will be set to the half screen column.

    TYA
    PHA
    JSR      GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
    PLA
    TAY
    ; Restore Y
    TXA
    CLC
    ADC      COL_OFFSET_TABLE,Y
    TAX
    RTS

```

Defines:

GET_HALF_SCREEN_COL_OFFSET_IN_Y_FOR, used in chunks 125a and 171b.
 Uses COL_OFFSET_TABLE 31b and GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR 29a.

Now we can finally write the routines that draw a sprite on the screen. We have one routine that draws a sprite at a given game row and game column. There are two entry points, one to draw on HGR1, and one for HGR2.

```
32a  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <26b 38>
      ROWNUM      EQU      $1B
      COLNUM      EQU      $1C
      MASK0       EQU      $50
      MASK1       EQU      $51
      COL_SHIFT_AMT EQU    $71
      GAME_COLNUM EQU      $85
      GAME_ROWNUM EQU      $86
```

Defines:

COL_SHIFT_AMT, used in chunks 33, 36, and 39.

COLNUM, used in chunks 33, 36, and 39.

GAME_COLNUM, used in chunks 33, 44a, 46a, 49, 51, 71, 78b, 82b, 84, 110, 112b, 127, 135, 157, 160, 163, 174, 179, 185, 189, 199, and 208.

GAME_ROWNUM, used in chunks 33, 44a, 49, 51, 74, 79–82, 84, 108, 111a, 112b, 117, 118, 120c, 121c, 124b, 127, 135, 157, 160, 163, 174, 179, 185, 189, 199, 205, and 208.

MASK0, used in chunks 33 and 183.

MASK1, used in chunk 33.

ROWNUM, used in chunks 33, 36, and 39.

```
32b  <tables 7>+≡ (215) <31b 75a>
      ORG      $8328
      PIXEL_MASK0:
      BYTE     %00000000
      BYTE     %00000001
      BYTE     %00000011
      BYTE     %00000111
      BYTE     %00001111
      BYTE     %00011111
      BYTE     %00111111
      PIXEL_MASK1:
      BYTE     %11111000
      BYTE     %11110000
      BYTE     %11100000
      BYTE     %11000000
      BYTE     %10000000
      BYTE     %11111110
      BYTE     %11111100
```

Defines:

PIXEL_MASK0, used in chunk 33.

PIXEL_MASK1, used in chunk 33.


```

33  < routines 4 > +≡ (215) <31c 88>
      ORG      $82AA
DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with A set to sprite number to draw,
      ; GAME_ROWNUM set to the row to draw it at, and GAME_COLNUM
      ; set to the column to draw it at.

      STA      SPRITE_NUM
      LDA      #$20          ; Page number for HGR1
      BNE      DRAW_SPRITE   ; Actually unconditional jump

DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with A set to sprite number to draw,
      ; GAME_ROWNUM set to the row to draw it at, and GAME_COLNUM
      ; set to the column to draw it at.

      STA      SPRITE_NUM
      LDA      #$40          ; Page number for HGR2
      ; fallthrough

DRAW_SPRITE:
      STA      HGR_PAGE
      LDY      GAME_ROWNUM
      JSR      GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
      STY      ROWNUM          ; ROWNUM = SCREEN_ROW_TABLE[GAME_ROWNUM]

      LDX      GAME_COLNUM
      JSR      GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_COL
      STA      COLNUM          ; COLNUM = COL_BYTE_TABLE[GAME_COLNUM]
      STX      COL_SHIFT_AMT    ; COL_SHIFT_AMT = COL_SHIFT_TABLE[GAME_COLNUM]

      LDA      PIXEL_MASK0,X
      STA      MASK0          ; MASK0 = PIXEL_MASK0[COL_SHIFT_AMT]
      LDA      PIXEL_MASK1,X
      STA      MASK1          ; MASK1 = PIXEL_MASK1[COL_SHIFT_AMT]

      JSR      COMPUTE_SHIFTED_SPRITE

      LDA      #$0B
      STA      ROW_COUNT
      LDX      #$00
      LDA      COL_SHIFT_AMT
      CMP      #$05
      BCS      .need_3_bytes    ; If COL_SHIFT_AMT >= 5, we need to alter three screen bytes,
                                ; otherwise just two bytes.

      .loop1:
      LDY      ROWNUM

```

```

JSR    ROW_TO_ADDR
LDY    COLNUM
LDA    (ROW_ADDR),Y
AND    MASK0
ORA    BLOCK_DATA,X
STA    (ROW_ADDR),Y          ; screen[COLNUM] = screen[COLNUM] & MASK0 | BLOCK_DATA[i]

INX
INY
LDY    (ROW_ADDR),Y
AND    MASK1
ORA    BLOCK_DATA,X
STA    (ROW_ADDR),Y          ; screen[COLNUM+1] = screen[COLNUM+1] & MASK1 | BLOCK_DATA[i+1]

INX
INX
INC    ROWNUM
DEC    ROW_COUNT
BNE    .loop1
RTS

; X += 2
; ROWNUM++
; ROW_COUNT--
; loop while ROW_COUNT > 0

.need_3_bytes
LDY    ROWNUM
JSR    ROW_TO_ADDR
LDY    COLNUM
LDA    (ROW_ADDR),Y
AND    MASK0
ORA    BLOCK_DATA,X
STA    (ROW_ADDR),Y          ; screen[COLNUM] = screen[COLNUM] & MASK0 | BLOCK_DATA[i]

INX
INY
LDY    BLOCK_DATA,X
STA    (ROW_ADDR),Y          ; screen[COLNUM+1] = BLOCK_DATA[i+1]

INX
INY
LDY    (ROW_ADDR),Y
AND    MASK1
ORA    BLOCK_DATA,X
STA    (ROW_ADDR),Y          ; screen[COLNUM+2] = screen[COLNUM+2] & MASK1 | BLOCK_DATA[i+2]

INX
INC    ROWNUM
DEC    ROW_COUNT
BNE    .need_3_bytes
RTS

; X++
; ROWNUM++
; ROW_COUNT--
; loop while ROW_COUNT > 0

```

Defines:

DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1, used in chunks 44a, 46a, 68, 157, 160, and 163.

DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2, used in chunks 44a, 46a, 67, 82b, 84, 127, 135, 163, 174, and 179.

Uses BLOCK_DATA 21, COL_BYTE_TABLE 28, COL_SHIFT_AMT 32a, COL_SHIFT_TABLE 28, COLNUM 32a, COMPUTE_SHIFTED_SPRITE 24, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_COL 29b, GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR 29a, HGR_PAGE 26b, MASKO 32a, MASK1 32a, PIXEL_MASKO 32b, PIXEL_MASK1 32b, ROW_ADDR 26b, ROW_COUNT 23c, ROW_TO_ADDR 26c, ROWNUM 32a, SCREEN_ROW_TABLE 28, and SPRITE_NUM 23c.

There is a different routine which erases a sprite at a given screen coordinate. It does this by drawing the inverse of the sprite on page 1, then drawing the sprite data from page 2 onto page 1.

Upon entry, the Y register needs to be set to the screen row coordinate (0-191). However, the X register needs to be set to half the screen column coordinate (0-139) because otherwise the maximum coordinate (279) wouldn't fit in a register.

```

36  <erase sprite at screen coordinate 36>≡ (213)
      ORG      $8336
      ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with A set to sprite number to draw,
      ; Y set to the screen row to erase it at, and X
      ; set to *half* the screen column to erase it at.

      STY      ROWNUM
      STA      SPRITE_NUM
      JSR      GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_HALF_SCREEN_COL
      STA      COLNUM
      STX      COL_SHIFT_AMT
      JSR      COMPUTE_SHIFTED_SPRITE

      LDA      #$0B
      STA      ROW_COUNT
      LDX      #$00
      LDA      COL_SHIFT_AMT
      CMP      #$05
      BCS      .need_3_bytes      ; If COL_SHIFT_AMT >= 5, we need to alter three screen bytes,
                                   ; otherwise just two bytes.

      .loop1:
      LDY      ROWNUM
      JSR      ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES
      LDY      COLNUM
      LDA      BLOCK_DATA,X
      EOR      #$7F
      AND      (ROW_ADDR),Y
      ORA      (ROW_ADDR2),Y
      STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y      ; screen[COLNUM] =
                                   ;   (screen[COLNUM] & (BLOCK_DATA[i] ^ 0x7F)) | screen2[COLNUM]

      INX      ; X++
      INY      ; Y++
      LDA      BLOCK_DATA+1,X
      EOR      #$7F
      AND      (ROW_ADDR),Y
      ORA      (ROW_ADDR2),Y
      STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y      ; screen[COLNUM+1] =
                                   ;   (screen[COLNUM+1] & (BLOCK_DATA[i+1] ^ 0x7F)) | screen2[COLNUM+1]

```

```

        INX                                ; X++
        INX                                ; X++
        INC      ROWNUM
        DEC      ROW_COUNT
        BNE      .loop1
        RTS

.needs_3_bytes:
        LDY      ROWNUM
        JSR      ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES
        LDY      COLNUM
        LDA      BLOCK_DATA,X
        EOR      #$7F
        AND      (ROW_ADDR),Y
        ORA      (ROW_ADDR2),Y
        STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y                ; screen[COLNUM] =
                                           ; (screen[COLNUM] & (BLOCK_DATA[i] ^ 0x7F)) | screen2[COLNUM]

        INX                                ; X++
        INY                                ; Y++
        LDA      BLOCK_DATA+1,X
        EOR      #$7F
        AND      (ROW_ADDR),Y
        ORA      (ROW_ADDR2),Y
        STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y                ; screen[COLNUM+1] =
                                           ; (screen[COLNUM+1] & (BLOCK_DATA[i+1] ^ 0x7F)) | screen2[COLNUM+1]

        INX                                ; X++
        INY                                ; Y++
        LDA      BLOCK_DATA+2,X
        EOR      #$7F
        AND      (ROW_ADDR),Y
        ORA      (ROW_ADDR2),Y
        STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y                ; screen[COLNUM+2] =
                                           ; (screen[COLNUM+2] & (BLOCK_DATA[i+2] ^ 0x7F)) | screen2[COLNUM+2]

        INX                                ; X++
        INC      ROWNUM
        DEC      ROW_COUNT
        BNE      .needs_3_bytes
        RTS

```

Defines:

ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS, used in chunks 127, 146, 148, 150, 153, 157, 160, 164, and 174.

Uses BLOCK_DATA 21, COL_SHIFT_AMT 32a, COLNUM 32a, COMPUTE_SHIFTED_SPRITE 24, GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_HALF_SCREEN_COL 30a, ROW_ADDR 26b, ROW_ADDR2 26b, ROW_COUNT 23c, ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES 27, ROWNUM 32a, and SPRITE_NUM 23c.

And then there's the corresponding routine to draw a sprite at the given coordinates. The routine also sets whether the active and the background screens differ in `SCREENS_DIFFER`.

```
38  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <32a 43>  
    SCREENS_DIFFER EQU $52
```

Defines:

`SCREENS_DIFFER`, used in chunks 39 and 41.

```

39  <draw sprite at screen coordinate 39>≡ (213)
      ORG      $83A7
      DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with A set to sprite number to draw,
      ; Y set to the screen row to draw it at, and X
      ; set to *half* the screen column to draw it at.

      STY      ROWNUM
      STA      SPRITE_NUM
      JSR      GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_HALF_SCREEN_COL
      STA      COLNUM
      STX      COL_SHIFT_AMT
      JSR      COMPUTE_SHIFTED_SPRITE

      LDA      #$0B
      STA      ROW_COUNT
      LDX      #$00
      STX      SCREENS_DIFFER      ; SCREENS_DIFFER = 0
      LDA      COL_SHIFT_AMT
      CMP      #$05
      BCS      .need_3_bytes      ; If COL_SHIFT_AMT >= 5, we need to alter three screen bytes,
                                   ; otherwise just two bytes.

      .loop1:
      LDY      ROWNUM
      JSR      ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES
      LDY      COLNUM
      LDA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
      EOR      (ROW_ADDR2),Y
      AND      BLOCK_DATA,X
      ORA      SCREENS_DIFFER
      STA      SCREENS_DIFFER      ; SCREENS_DIFFER |=
                                   ;   ((screen[COLNUM] ^ screen2[COLNUM]) & BLOCK_DATA[i])

      LDA      BLOCK_DATA,X
      ORA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
      STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y      ; screen[COLNUM] |= BLOCK_DATA[i]

      INX      ; X++
      INY      ; Y++
      LDA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
      EOR      (ROW_ADDR2),Y
      AND      BLOCK_DATA+1,X
      ORA      SCREENS_DIFFER
      STA      SCREENS_DIFFER      ; SCREENS_DIFFER |=
                                   ;   ((screen[COLNUM+1] ^ screen2[COLNUM+1]) & BLOCK_DATA[i+1])

      LDA      BLOCK_DATA+1,X
      ORA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
      STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y      ; screen[COLNUM+1] |= BLOCK_DATA[i+1]

```

```

        INX                                ; X++
        INX                                ; X++
        INC      ROWNUM
        DEC      ROW_COUNT
        BNE      .loop1
        RTS

.need_3_bytes:
        LDY      ROWNUM
        JSR      ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES
        LDY      COLNUM
        LDA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
        EOR      (ROW_ADDR2),Y
        AND      BLOCK_DATA,X
        ORA      SCREENS_DIFFER
        STA      SCREENS_DIFFER           ; SCREENS_DIFFER |=
                                           ;   ( (screen[COLNUM] ^ screen2[COLNUM]) & BLOCK_DATA[i] )

        LDA      BLOCK_DATA,X
        ORA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
        STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y           ; screen[COLNUM] |= BLOCK_DATA[i]

        INX                                ; X++
        INY                                ; Y++
        LDA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
        EOR      (ROW_ADDR2),Y
        AND      BLOCK_DATA+1,X
        ORA      SCREENS_DIFFER
        STA      SCREENS_DIFFER           ; SCREENS_DIFFER |=
                                           ;   ( (screen[COLNUM+1] ^ screen2[COLNUM+1]) & BLOCK_DATA[i+1] )

        LDA      BLOCK_DATA+1,X
        ORA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
        STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y           ; screen[COLNUM+1] |= BLOCK_DATA[i+1]

        INX                                ; X++
        INY                                ; Y++
        LDA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
        EOR      (ROW_ADDR2),Y
        AND      BLOCK_DATA+2,X
        ORA      SCREENS_DIFFER
        STA      SCREENS_DIFFER           ; SCREENS_DIFFER |=
                                           ;   ( (screen[COLNUM+2] ^ screen2[COLNUM+2]) & BLOCK_DATA[i+2] )

        LDA      BLOCK_DATA+2,X
        ORA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
        STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y           ; screen[COLNUM+2] |= BLOCK_DATA[i+2]

        INX                                ; X++
        INC      ROWNUM
        DEC      ROW_COUNT
        BNE      .loop1
        RTS

```


Defines:

DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS, used in chunks 41, 157, 160, 174, and 179.

Uses BLOCK_DATA 21, COL_SHIFT_AMT 32a, COLNUM 32a, COMPUTE_SHIFTED_SPRITE 24, GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_HALF_SCREEN_COL 30a, ROW_ADDR 26b, ROW_ADDR2 26b, ROW_COUNT 23c, ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES 27, ROWNUM 32a, SCREENS_DIFFER 38, and SPRITE_NUM 23c.

There is a special routine to draw the player sprite at the player's location. If the two pages at the player's location are different and the player didn't pick up gold (which would explain the difference), then the player is killed.

```

41  <draw player 41>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6C02
      DRAW_PLAYER:
      SUBROUTINE

      JSR      GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER
      JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
      LDA      SCREENS_DIFFER
      BEQ      .end
      LDA      DIDNT_PICK_UP_GOLD
      BEQ      .end
      LSR      ALIVE      ; Set player as dead
      .end
      RTS

```

Defines:

DRAW_PLAYER, used in chunks 146, 150, 153, 157, 160, and 164.

Uses ALIVE 106d, DIDNT_PICK_UP_GOLD 126, DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 39, GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER 125a, and SCREENS_DIFFER 38.

2.5 Printing strings

Now that we can put sprites onto the screen at any game coordinate, we can also have some routines that print strings. We saw above that we have letter and number sprites, plus some punctuation. Letters and punctuation are always blue, while numbers are always orange.

There is a basic routine to put a character at the current `GAME.COLNUM` and `GAME.ROWNUM`, incrementing this "cursor", and putting it at the beginning of the next line if we "print" a newline character.

We first define a routine to convert the ASCII code of a character to its sprite number. Lode Runner sets the high bit of the code to make it be treated as ASCII.

```

42  <char to sprite num 42>≡ (213)
      ORG      $7B2A
      CHAR_TO_SPRITE_NUM:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with A set to the ASCII code of the
      ; character to convert to sprite number, with the high bit set.
      ; The sprite number is returned in A.

      CMP      #$C1                ; 'A' -> sprite 69
      BCC      .not_letter
      CMP      #$DB                ; 'Z' -> sprite 94
      BCC      .letter

      .not_letter:
      ; On return, we will subtract 0x7C from X to
      ; get the actual sprite. This is to make A-Z
      ; easier to handle.
      LDX      #$7C
      CMP      #$A0                ; ' ' -> sprite 0
      BEQ      .end
      LDX      #$DB
      CMP      #$BE                ; '>' -> sprite 95
      BEQ      .end
      INX
      CMP      #$AE                ; '.' -> sprite 96
      BEQ      .end
      INX
      CMP      #$A8                ; '(' -> sprite 97
      BEQ      .end
      INX
      CMP      #$A9                ; ')' -> sprite 98
      BEQ      .end
      INX
      CMP      #$AF                ; '/' -> sprite 99
      BEQ      .end
      INX
      CMP      #$AD                ; '-' -> sprite 100

```

```

        BEQ      .end
        INX
        CMP      #$BC                ; '<' -> sprite 101
        BEQ      .end
        LDA      #$10                ; sprite 16: just one of the man sprites
        RTS

.end:
        TXA

.letter:
        SEC
        SBC      #$7C
        RTS

```

Defines:

CHAR.TO.SPRITE_NUM, used in chunks 44a and 185.

Now we can define the routine to put a character on the screen at the current position.

43 $\langle \text{defines } 3 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\triangleleft 38 \ 44b \triangleright$

```

        DRAW_PAGE EQU      $87      ; 0x20 for page 1, 0x40 for page 2

```

Defines:

DRAW_PAGE, used in chunks 44a, 46a, 51, 112b, 116, 117, 185, 189, and 208.

44a $\langle put\ char\ 44a \rangle \equiv$ (213)

```

    ORG      $7B64
    PUT_CHAR:
    SUBROUTINE
    ; Enter routine with A set to the ASCII code of the
    ; character to put on the screen, with the high bit set.

    CMP      #$8D
    BEQ      NEWLINE          ; If newline, do NEWLINE instead.
    JSR      CHAR_TO_SPRITE_NUM
    LDX      DRAW_PAGE
    CPX      #$40
    BEQ      .draw_to_page2

    JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1
    INC      GAME_COLNUM
    RTS

.draw_to_page2
    JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2
    INC      GAME_COLNUM
    RTS

NEWLINE:
    SUBROUTINE
    INC      GAME_ROWNUM
    LDA      #$00
    STA      GAME_COLNUM
    RTS

```

Defines:

NEWLINE, used in chunk 115b.

PUT_CHAR, used in chunks 45, 113c, 114b, and 185.

Uses CHAR_TO_SPRITE_NUM 42, DRAW_PAGE 43, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1 33, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 33, GAME_COLNUM 32a, and GAME_ROWNUM 32a.

The PUT_STRING routine uses PUT_CHAR to put a string on the screen. Rather than take an address pointing to a string, instead it uses the return address as the source for data. It then has to fix up the actual return address at the end to be just after the zero-terminating byte of the string.

44b $\langle defines\ 3 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\triangleleft 43\ 46b \triangleright$

```

    ORG      $10
    SAVED_RET_ADDR      DS.W      1

```

Defines:

SAVED_RET_ADDR, used in chunks 45 and 56.

```

45  <put string 45>≡ (213)
      ORG      $86E0
      PUT_STRING:
      SUBROUTINE

      PLA
      STA      SAVED_RET_ADDR
      PLA
      STA      SAVED_RET_ADDR+1
      BNE      .next

      .loop:
      LDY      #$00
      LDA      (SAVED_RET_ADDR),Y
      BEQ      .end
      JSR      PUT_CHAR

      .next:
      INC      SAVED_RET_ADDR
      BNE      .loop
      INC      SAVED_RET_ADDR+1
      BNE      .loop

      .end:
      LDA      SAVED_RET_ADDR+1
      PHA
      LDA      SAVED_RET_ADDR
      PHA
      RTS

```

Defines:

PUT_STRING, used in chunks 51, 70a, 113, 114, 189, 192, 195, 208, 210a, and 211.
 Uses PUT_CHAR 44a and SAVED_RET_ADDR 44b.

Like PUT_CHAR, we also have PUT_DIGIT which draws the sprite corresponding to digits 0 to 9 at the current position, incrementing the cursor.

```

46a  <put digit 46a>≡ (213)
      ORG      $7B15
      PUT_DIGIT:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with A set to the digit to put on the screen.

      CLC
      ADC      #$3B                      ; '0' -> sprite 59, '9' -> sprite 68.
      LDX      DRAW_PAGE
      CPX      #$40
      BEQ      .draw_to_page2
      JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1
      INC      GAME_COLNUM
      RTS

      .draw_to_page2:
      JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2
      INC      GAME_COLNUM
      RTS

```

Defines:

PUT_DIGIT, used in chunks 49, 51, 71, and 113–15.

Uses DRAW_PAGE 43, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1 33, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 33, and GAME_COLNUM 32a.

2.6 Numbers

We also need a way to put numbers on the screen.

First, a routine to convert a one-byte decimal number into hundreds, tens, and units.

```

46b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <44b 48b>
      ORG      $C0
      HUNDREDS DS      1
      TENS      DS      1
      UNITS      DS      1

```

Defines:

HUNDREDS, used in chunks 47, 51, 71, and 114c.

TENS, used in chunks 47–49, 51, 71, 114c, and 115a.

UNITS, used in chunks 47–49, 51, 71, 114c, and 115a.

```
47  <to decimal3 47>≡ (213)
      ORG      $7AF8
      TO_DECIMAL3:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with A set to the number to convert.

      LDX      #$00
      STX      TENS
      STX      HUNDREDS

      .loop1:
      CMP      100
      BCC      .loop2
      INC      HUNDREDS
      SBC      100
      BNE      .loop1

      .loop2:
      CMP      10
      BCC      .end
      INC      TENS
      SBC      10
      BNE      .loop2

      .end:
      STA      UNITS
      RTS
```

Defines:

TO_DECIMAL3, used in chunks 51, 71, and 114c.
Uses HUNDREDS 46b, TENS 46b, and UNITS 46b.

There's also a routine to convert a BCD byte to tens and units.

```

48a  <bcd to decimal2 48a>≡ (213)
      ORG      $7AE9
      BCD_TO_DECIMAL2:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with A set to the BCD number to convert.

      STA      TENS
      AND      #$0F
      STA      UNITS
      LDA      TENS
      LSR
      LSR
      LSR
      LSR
      STA      TENS
      RTS

```

Defines:

BCD_TO_DECIMAL2, used in chunks 49 and 115a.
 Uses TENS 46b and UNITS 46b.

2.7 Score and status

Lode Runner stores your score as an 8-digit BCD number.

```

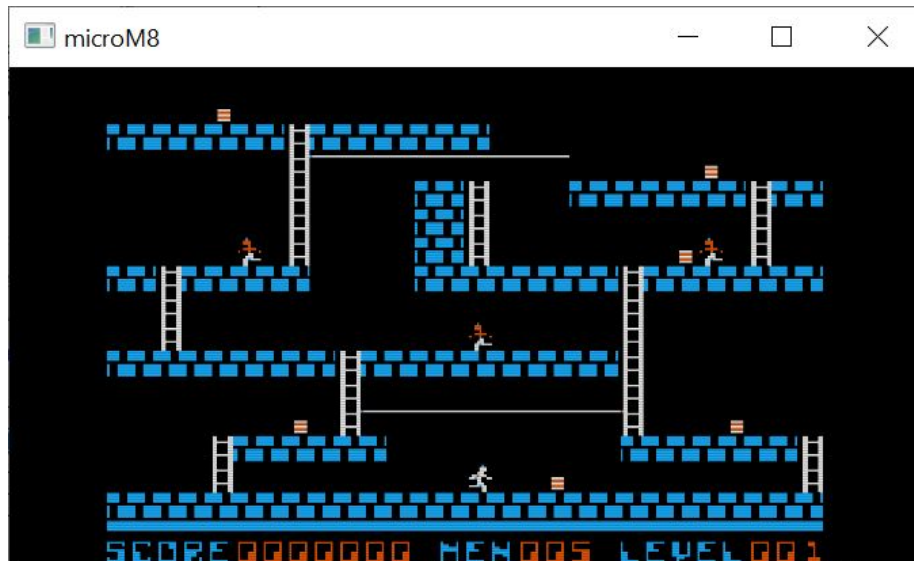
48b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <46b 50>
      ORG      $8D
      SCORE    DS      4      ; BCD format, tens/units in first byte.

```

Defines:

SCORE, used in chunks 49, 51, 113a, 127, 174, 185, 195, 197, 200, and 208.

The score is always put on the screen at row 16 column 5, but only the last 7 digits. Row 16 is the status line, as can be seen at the bottom of this screenshot.



There's a routine to add a 4-digit BCD number to the score and then update it on the screen.

```

49  <add and update score 49>≡ (213)
      ORG      $7A92
      ADD_AND_UPDATE_SCORE:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with A set to BCD tens/units and
      ; Y set to BCD thousands/hundreds.

      CLC
      SED                      ; Turn on BCD addition mode.
      ADC      SCORE
      STA      SCORE
      TYA
      ADC      SCORE+1
      STA      SCORE+1
      LDA      #$00
      ADC      SCORE+2
      STA      SCORE+2
      LDA      #$00
      ADC      SCORE+3
      STA      SCORE+3      ; SCORE += param
      CLD                      ; Turn off BCD addition mode.

      LDA      #5
      STA      GAME_COLNUM

```

```

LDA    #16
STA    GAME_ROWNUM

LDA    SCORE+3
JSR    BCD_TO_DECIMAL2
LDA    UNITS          ; Note we skipped TENS.
JSR    PUT_DIGIT

LDA    SCORE+2
JSR    BCD_TO_DECIMAL2
LDA    TENS
JSR    PUT_DIGIT
LDA    UNITS
JSR    PUT_DIGIT

LDA    SCORE+1
JSR    BCD_TO_DECIMAL2
LDA    TENS
JSR    PUT_DIGIT
LDA    UNITS
JSR    PUT_DIGIT

LDA    SCORE
JSR    BCD_TO_DECIMAL2
LDA    TENS
JSR    PUT_DIGIT
LDA    UNITS
JMP    PUT_DIGIT          ; tail call

```

Defines:

ADD_AND_UPDATE_SCORE, used in chunks 51, 127, 174, and 200.

Uses BCD_TO_DECIMAL2 48a, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, PUT_DIGIT 46a, SCORE 48b, TENS 46b, and UNITS 46b.

The other elements in the status line are the number of men (i.e. lives) and the current level.

```

50  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <48b 55>
      ORG    $A6
      LEVELNUM DS    1
      ORG    $C8
      LIVES   DS    1

```

Defines:

LEVELNUM, used in chunks 51, 71, 106b, 122a, 123a, 130a, 185, and 200.

LIVES, used in chunks 51, 130, 131c, 138, 197, 200, and 208.

Here are the routines to put the lives and level number on the status line.
Lives starts at column 16, and level number starts at column 25.

```

51  <put status 51>≡ (213)
      ORG      $7A70
      PUT_STATUS_LIVES:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      LIVES
      LDX      16
      ; fallthrough

      PUT_STATUS_BYTE:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Puts the number in A as a three-digit decimal on the screen
      ; at row 16, column X.

      STX      GAME_COLNUM
      JSR      TO_DECIMAL3
      LDA      #16
      STA      GAME_ROWNUM
      LDA      HUNDREDS
      JSR      PUT_DIGIT
      LDA      TENS
      JSR      PUT_DIGIT
      LDA      UNITS
      JMP      PUT_DIGIT          ; tail call

      PUT_STATUS_LEVEL:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      LEVELNUM
      LDX      25
      BNE      PUT_STATUS_BYTE    ; Unconditional jump

      ORG      $79AD
      PUT_STATUS:
      SUBROUTINE

      JSR      CLEAR_HGR1
      JSR      CLEAR_HGR2
      LDY      #$27
      LDA      DRAW_PAGE
      CMP      #$40
      BEQ      .draw_line_on_page_2

      .draw_line_on_page_1:
      LDA      #$AA
      STA      $2350,Y
      STA      $2750,Y

```

```

        STA      $2B50,Y
        STA      $2F50,Y
        DEY
        LDA      #$D5
        STA      $2350,Y
        STA      $2750,Y
        STA      $2B50,Y
        STA      $2F50,Y
        DEY
        BPL      .draw_line_on_page_1
        BMI      .end          ; Unconditional

.draw_line_on_page_2:
        LDA      #$AA
        STA      $4350,Y
        STA      $4750,Y
        STA      $4B50,Y
        STA      $4F50,Y
        DEY
        LDA      #$D5
        STA      $4350,Y
        STA      $4750,Y
        STA      $4B50,Y
        STA      $4F50,Y
        DEY
        BPL      .draw_line_on_page_2

.end:
        LDA      #$10
        STA      GAME_ROWNUM
        LDA      #$00
        STA      GAME_COLNUM

        ; "SCORE      MEN      LEVEL      "
        JSR      PUT_STRING
        HEX      D3 C3 CF D2 C5 A0 A0 A0 A0 A0 A0 A0 CD C5 CE
        HEX      A0 A0 A0 A0 CC C5 D6 C5 CC A0 A0 A0 00

        JSR      PUT_STATUS_LIVES
        JSR      PUT_STATUS_LEVEL
        LDA      #$00
        TAY
        JMP      ADD_AND_UPDATE_SCORE          ; tailcall

```

Defines:

PUT_STATUS, used in chunk 197.

PUT_STATUS_LEVEL, used in chunk 86.

PUT_STATUS_LIVES, used in chunks 86, 130b, and 200.

Uses ADD_AND_UPDATE_SCORE 49, CLEAR_HGR1 4, CLEAR_HGR2 4, DRAW_PAGE 43, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, HUNDREDS 46b, LEVELNUM 50, LIVES 50, PUT_DIGIT 46a, PUT_STRING 45,

July 14, 2022

main.nw 53

SCORE 48b, TENS 46b, TO_DECIMAL3 47, and UNITS 46b.

Chapter 3

Sound

3.1 Simple beep

This simple beep routine clicks the speaker every 656 cycles. At approximately 980 nsec per cycle, this would be a period of about 0.64 milliseconds, or a tone of 1.56 kHz. This is a short beep, playing for a little over 0.1 seconds.

```
54  <beep 54>≡ (213)
      ORG      $86CE
      BEEP:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDY      #$C0

      .loop:
          ; From here to click is 651 cycles. Additional 5 cycles afterwards.
          LDX      #$80          ; 2 cycles

          ; delay 640 cycles
      .loop2:
          DEX          ; 2 cycles
          BNE      .loop2    ; 3 cycles

          LDA      ENABLE_SOUND    ; 3 cycles
          BEQ      .next          ; 3 cycles
          LDA      SPKR            ; 3 cycles

      .next:
          DEY          ; 2 cycles
          BNE      .loop          ; 3 cycles
          RTS
```

Defines:

BEEP, used in chunks 70a, 71, 185, 208, and 210a.
Uses ENABLE_SOUND 57b and SPKR 57b.

3.2 Sound "strings"

A sound "string" describes a sound to play in terms of pitch and duration, ending in a 00. Just like in the PUT_STRING routine, rather than take an address pointing to a sound string, instead it uses the return address as the source for data. It then has to fix up the actual return address at the end to be just after the zero-terminating byte of the string.

Because NOTE_INDEX is not zeroed out, this actually appends to the sound data buffer.

The format of a sound string is duration, followed by pitch, although the pitch is lower for higher numbers.

One example of a sound string is 07 45 06 55 05 44 04 54 03 43 02 53, found in CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER.

```
55  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <50 57b>
    NOTE_INDEX    EQU    $54
    SOUND_DURATION EQU    $0E00    ; 128 bytes
    SOUND_PITCH   EQU    $0E80    ; 128 bytes
```

Defines:

NOTE_INDEX, used in chunks 56, 57a, 60, and 199.

SOUND_DURATION, used in chunks 56, 57a, and 60.

SOUND_PITCH, used in chunks 56, 57a, and 60.

```

56  <load sound data 56>≡ (213)
      ORG      $87E1
      LOAD_SOUND_DATA:
      SUBROUTINE

      PLA
      STA      SAVED_RET_ADDR
      PLA
      STA      SAVED_RET_ADDR+1
      BNE      .next

      .loop:
      LDY      #$00
      LDA      (SAVED_RET_ADDR),Y
      BEQ      .end
      INC      NOTE_INDEX
      LDX      NOTE_INDEX
      STA      SOUND_DURATION,X
      INY
      LDA      (SAVED_RET_ADDR),Y
      STA      SOUND_PITCH,X

      INC      SAVED_RET_ADDR
      BNE      .next
      INC      SAVED_RET_ADDR+1

      .next:
      INC      SAVED_RET_ADDR
      BNE      .loop
      INC      SAVED_RET_ADDR+1
      BNE      .loop

      .end:
      LDA      SAVED_RET_ADDR+1
      PHA
      LDA      SAVED_RET_ADDR
      PHA
      RTS

```

Defines:

LOAD_SOUND_DATA, used in chunks 127, 174, and 200.

Uses NOTE_INDEX 55, SAVED_RET_ADDR 44b, SOUND_DURATION 55, and SOUND_PITCH 55.

There's also a simple routine to append a single note to the sound buffer. The routine gets called with the pitch in A and the duration in X.

```
57a  <append note 57a>≡ (213)
      ORG      $87D5
      APPEND_NOTE:
      SUBROUTINE

      INC      NOTE_INDEX
      LDY      NOTE_INDEX
      STA      SOUND_PITCH,Y
      TXA
      STA      SOUND_DURATION,Y
      RTS
```

Defines:

APPEND_NOTE, used in chunks 61b, 157, and 160.

Uses NOTE_INDEX 55, SOUND_DURATION 55, and SOUND_PITCH 55.

3.3 Playing notes

The PLAY_NOTE routines plays a note through the built-in speaker. The time the note is played is based on X and Y forming a 16-bit counter (X being the most significant byte), but A controls the pitch, which is how often the speaker is clicked. The higher A, the lower the pitch.

The ENABLE_SOUND location can also disable playing the note, but the routine still takes as long as it would have.

```
57b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <55 59b>
      ENABLE_SOUND EQU    $99      ; If 0, do not click speaker.
      SPKR          EQU    $C030    ; Access clicks the speaker.
```

Defines:

ENABLE_SOUND, used in chunks 54, 58, 123a, and 132a.

SPKR, used in chunks 54 and 58.

```
58  <play note 58>≡ (213)
      ORG      $87BA
      PLAY_NOTE:
      SUBROUTINE

      STA      TMP_PTR
      STX      TMP_PTR+1

      .loop:
      LDA      ENABLE_SOUND
      BEQ      .decrement_counter
      LDA      SPKR

      .decrement_counter:
      DEY
      BNE      .counter_decremented
      DEC      TMP_PTR+1
      BEQ      .end

      .counter_decremented:
      DEX
      BNE      .decrement_counter
      LDX      TMP_PTR
      JMP      .loop

      .end:
      RTS
```

Defines:

PLAY_NOTE, used in chunks 60 and 164.

Uses ENABLE_SOUND 57b, SPKR 57b, and TMP_PTR 3.

3.4 Playing a sound

The `SOUND_DELAY` routine delays an amount of time based on the `X` register. The total number of cycles is about 905 per each `X`. Since the Apple //e clock cycle was 980 nsec (on an NTSC system), this routine would delay approximately 887 microseconds times `X`. PAL systems were very slightly slower (by 0.47%), which corresponds to 883 microseconds times `X`.

```
59a  <sound delay 59a>≡ (213)
      ORG      $86B5
      SOUND_DELAY:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDY      #$B4          ; 180
      .loop:
      DEY              ; 2 cycles
      BNE      .loop      ; 3 cycles
      DEX              ; 2 cycles
      BNE      .loop      ; 3 cycles
      RTS
```

Defines:

`SOUND_DELAY`, used in chunk 60.

Finally, the `PLAY_SOUND` routine plays one section of the sound string stored in the `SOUND_PITCH` and `SOUND_DURATION` buffers. We have to break up the playing of the sound so that gameplay doesn't pause while playing the sound, although game play does pause while playing the note.

Alternatively, if there is no sound string, we can play the note stored in location `0A4` as long as location `09B` is zero. The duration is `2 + FRAME_PERIOD`.

The routine is designed to delay approximately the same amount regardless of sound duration. The delay is controlled by `FRAME_PERIOD`. This value is hardcoded to 6 initially, but the game can be sped up, slowed down, or even paused.

```
59b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <57b 61a>
      ORG      $8C
      FRAME_PERIOD:
      HEX      06
```

Defines:

`FRAME_PERIOD`, used in chunks 60 and 133.

```

60  <play sound 60>≡ (213)
    ORG    $8811
    PLAY_SOUND:
    SUBROUTINE

        LDY    NOTE_INDEX
        BEQ    .no_more_notes
        LDA    SOUND_PITCH,Y
        LDX    SOUND_DURATION,Y
        JSR    PLAY_NOTE

        LDY    NOTE_INDEX          ; Y = NOTE_INDEX
        DEC    NOTE_INDEX          ; NOTE_INDEX--
        LDA    FRAME_PERIOD
        SEC
        SBC    SOUND_DURATION,Y    ; A = FRAME_PERIOD - SOUND_DURATION[Y]
        BEQ    .done
        BCC    .done              ; If A <= 0, done.
        TAX
        JSR    SOUND_DELAY

    .done:
        SEC
        RTS

    .no_more_notes:
        LDA    $9B
        BNE    .end
        LDA    $A4
        LSR                    ; pitch = $A4 >> 1
        INC    $A4            ; $A4++
        LDX    FRAME_PERIOD
        INX
        INX                    ; duration = FRAME_PERIOD + 2
        JSR    PLAY_NOTE

        CLC
        RTS

    .end:
        LDX    FRAME_PERIOD
        JSR    SOUND_DELAY

        CLC
        RTS

```

Defines:

PLAY_SOUND, used in chunks 61b and 200.

Uses FRAME_PERIOD 59b, NOTE_INDEX 55, PLAY_NOTE 58, SOUND_DELAY 59a, SOUND_DURATION 55,
and SOUND_PITCH 55.

Another routine is just for when a level is cleared. It appends a note based on a scratch location, and then plays it.

61a $\langle \text{defines } 3 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 59b \ 62 \rangle$
 SCRATCH_5C EQU \$5C

Defines:

SCRATCH_5C, used in chunks 61b and 200.

61b $\langle \text{append level cleared note } 61b \rangle \equiv$ (213)
 ORG \$622A
 APPEND_LEVEL_CLEARED_NOTE:
 SUBROUTINE

```

      LDA      SCRATCH_5C
      ASL
      ASL
      ASL
      ASL
      ASL
      LDX      #$06           ; pitch = SCRATCH_5C * 16
      JSR      APPEND_NOTE    ; duration
      JMP      PLAY_SOUND
```

Defines:

APPEND_LEVEL_CLEARED_NOTE, used in chunk 200.

Uses APPEND_NOTE 57a, PLAY_SOUND 60, and SCRATCH_5C 61a.

Chapter 4

Input

4.1 Joystick input

Analog joysticks (or paddles) on the Apple //e are just variable resistors. The resistor on a paddle creates an RC circuit with a capacitor which can be discharged by accessing the PTRIG location. Once that is done, the capacitor starts charging through the resistor. The lower the resistor value, the faster the charge.

At the start, each PADDL value has its high bit set to one. When the voltage on the capacitor reaches 2/3 of the supply voltage, the corresponding PADDL switch will have its high bit set to zero. So, we just need to watch the PADDL value until it is non-negative, counting the amount of time it takes for that to happen.

In the READ_PADDLES routine, we trigger the paddles and then alternately read PADDL0 and PADDL1 until one of them indicates the threshold was reached. If the PADDL value hasn't yet triggered, we increment the corresponding PADDLE_VALUE location.

Once a PADDL triggers, we stop incrementing the corresponding PADDLE_VALUE.

Once both PADDL have been triggered, we end the routine.

```
62  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <61a 64>
    PADDLE0_VALUE EQU $65
    PADDLE1_VALUE EQU $66
    PADDL0 EQU $C064
    PADDL1 EQU $C065
    PTRIG EQU $C070
```

Defines:

PADDL0, used in chunk 63.

PADDL1, used in chunk 63.

PADDLE0_VALUE, used in chunks 63, 65, and 140.

PADDLE1_VALUE, used in chunks 63, 65, and 140.

```

63  <read paddles 63>≡ (213)
      ORG      $8746
      READ_PADDLES:
      SUBROUTINE

          LDA    #$00
          STA    PADDLE0_VALUE
          STA    PADDLE1_VALUE      ; Zero out values
          LDA    PTRIG

      .loop:
          LDX    #$01              ; Start with paddle 1

      .check_paddle:
          LDA    PADDL0,X
          BPL    .threshold_reached
          INC    PADDLE0_VALUE,X
      .check_next_paddle
          DEX
          BPL    .check_paddle

          ; Checked both paddles
          LDA    PADDL0
          ORA    PADDL1
          BPL    .end              ; Both paddles triggered, then end.
          LDA    PADDLE0_VALUE
          ORA    PADDLE1_VALUE
          BPL    .loop              ; Unconditional

      .threshold_reached:
          NOP
          BPL    .check_next_paddle      ; Unconditional

      .end:
          RTS

```

Defines:

READ_PADDLES, used in chunks 65 and 140.

Uses PADDL0 62, PADDL1 62, PADDLE0_VALUE 62, and PADDLE1_VALUE 62.

The `INPUT_MODE` location tells whether the player is using keyboard or joystick input.

The `CHECK_JOYSTICK_OR_DELAY` routine, if we are in joystick mode, reads the paddle values and checks to see if any value is below `0x12` or above `0x3A`, and if so, declares that a paddle has a large enough input by setting the carry flag and returning.

If neither paddle has a large enough input, we also check the paddle buttons, and if either one is triggered, we set the carry and return.

Otherwise, if no paddle input was detected, or we're in keyboard mode, we clear the carry and return.

```

64  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <62 66>
      INPUT_MODE EQU      $95          ; 0xCA = Joystick mode (J), 0xCB = Keyboard mode (K)
      ORG      $95
      HEX      CA              ; Start in joystick mode
      JOYSTICK_MODE EQU     #$CA
      KEYBOARD_MODE EQU     #$CB

      BUTN0     EQU      $C061        ; Or open apple
      BUTN1     EQU      $C062        ; Or solid apple

```

Defines:

`BUTN0`, used in chunks 65, 121a, 135, 138, 140, and 205.

`BUTN1`, used in chunks 65, 121a, 135, 138, 140, and 205.

`INPUT_MODE`, used in chunks 65, 121a, 129, 132b, 135, 138, 205, and 208.


```

65  <check joystick or delay 65>≡ (213)
    ORG      $876D
CHECK_JOYSTICK_OR_DELAY:
    SUBROUTINE

    LDA      INPUT_MODE
    CMP      KEYBOARD_MODE
    BEQ      .delay_and_return      ; Keyboard mode, so just delay and return

    JSR      READ_PADDLES

    LDA      PADDLE0_VALUE
    CMP      #$12
    BCC      .have_joystick_input    ; PADDLE0_VALUE < 0x12
    CMP      #$3B
    BCS      .have_joystick_input    ; PADDLE0_VALUE >= 0x3B

    LDA      PADDLE1_VALUE
    CMP      #$12
    BCC      .have_joystick_input
    CMP      #$3B
    BCS      .have_joystick_input

    LDA      BUTN1
    BMI      .have_joystick_input
    LDA      BUTN0
    BMI      .have_joystick_input

    CLC
    RTS

.have_joystick_input:
    SEC
    RTS

.delay_and_return:
    LDX      #$02
.loop:
    DEY
    BNE      .loop
    DEX
    BNE      .loop
    CLC
    RTS

```

Defines:

CHECK_JOYSTICK_OR_DELAY, used in chunks 67 and 68.

Uses BUTN0 64, BUTN1 64, INPUT_MODE 64, PADDLE0_VALUE 62, PADDLE1_VALUE 62,
and READ_PADDLES 63.

4.2 Keyboard routines

```
66  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <64 70b>
    SCRATCH_A1 EQU $A1
    ORG $8745
    CURSOR_SPRITE:
    HEX 06
Defines:
    CURSOR_SPRITE, used in chunks 67 and 68.
```

```

67  <wait for key 67>≡ (213)
    ORG      $85F3
    WAIT_FOR_KEY:
        SUBROUTINE
            ; Enter routine with A set to cursor sprite. If zero, sprite 10 (all white)
            ; will be used.

            STA      CURSOR_SPRITE

        .loop:
            LDA      #$68
            STA      SCRATCH_A1
            LDA      CURSOR_SPRITE
            BNE      .draw_sprite
            LDA      #$0A          ; all-white sprite
        .draw_sprite:
            JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2

        .loop2:
            LDA      KBD
            BMI      .end          ; on keypress, end

            JSR      CHECK_JOYSTICK_OR_DELAY
            DEC      SCRATCH_A1
            BNE      .loop2

            ; Draw a blank
            LDA      #$00
            JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2
            LDA      #$68
            STA      SCRATCH_A1

        .loop3:
            LDA      KBD
            BMI      .end
            JSR      CHECK_JOYSTICK_OR_DELAY
            DEC      SCRATCH_A1
            BNE      .loop3
            JMP      .loop

        .end:
            PHA
            LDA      CURSOR_SPRITE
            JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2
            PLA
            RTS

```

Defines:

WAIT_FOR_KEY, used in chunks 70a and 185.

Uses CHECK_JOYSTICK_OR_DELAY 65, CURSOR_SPRITE 66, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 33, and KBD 121b.

```

68      <wait for key page1 68>≡ (213)
      ORG      $8700
      WAIT_FOR_KEY_PAGE_1:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with A set to cursor sprite. If zero, sprite 10 (all white)
      ; will be used.

      STA      CURSOR_SPRITE

      .loop:
      LDA      #$68
      STA      SCRATCH_A1
      LDA      #$00
      LDY      CURSOR_SPRITE
      BNE      .draw_sprite
      LDA      #$0A          ; all-white sprite
      .draw_sprite:
      JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1

      .loop2:
      LDA      KBD
      BMI      .end          ; on keypress, end

      JSR      CHECK_JOYSTICK_OR_DELAY
      BCS      .end

      DEC      SCRATCH_A1
      BNE      .loop2

      LDA      CURSOR_SPRITE
      JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1
      LDA      #$68
      STA      SCRATCH_A1

      .loop3:
      LDA      KBD
      BMI      .end

      JSR      CHECK_JOYSTICK_OR_DELAY
      BCS      .end

      DEC      SCRATCH_A1
      BNE      .loop3
      JMP      .loop

      .end:
      PHA
      LDA      CURSOR_SPRITE
      JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1
      PLA

```

RTS

Defines:

WAIT_FOR_KEY_PAGE_1, used in chunks 69 and 71.

Uses CHECK_JOYSTICK_OR_DELAY 65, CURSOR_SPRITE 66, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1 33, and KBD 121b.

This routine is used by the level editor whenever we need to wait for a key. If the key isn't the escape key, we can immediately exit, and the caller interprets the key. However, on escape, we abort whatever editor command we were in the middle of, and just go back to the main editor command loop, asking for an editor command.

```

69  <editor wait for key 69>≡ (213)
      ORG      $823D
      EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      #$00
      JSR      WAIT_FOR_KEY_PAGE_1
      STA      KBDSTRB
      CMP      #$9B      ; ESC
      BNE      .return
      JMP      EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP

      .return
      RTS

```

Defines:

EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY, used in chunks 192, 195, 208, and 211.

Uses EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP 208, KBDSTRB 120b, and WAIT_FOR_KEY_PAGE_1 68.

70a \langle *hit key to continue* 70a $\rangle \equiv$ (213)

```

      ORG      $80D8
      HIT_KEY_TO_CONTINUE:
      SUBROUTINE

          ; "\r"
          ; "\r"
          ; "HIT A KEY TO CONTINUE "
      JSR      PUT_STRING
      HEX      8D 8D C8 C9 D4 A0 C1 A0 CB C5 D9 A0 D4 CF A0 C3
      HEX      CF CE D4 C9 CE D5 C5 A0 00

      JSR      BEEP
      STA      TXTPAGE2
      LDA      #$00
      JSR      WAIT_FOR_KEY
      STA      KBDSTRB
      STA      TXTPAGE1
      RETURN_FROM_SUBROUTINE:
      RTS

```

Defines:

HIT_KEY_TO_CONTINUE, used in chunk 189.

RETURN_FROM_SUBROUTINE, used in chunk 190a.

Uses BEEP 54, KBDSTRB 120b, PUT_STRING 45, TXTPAGE1 119b, TXTPAGE2 115c,
and WAIT_FOR_KEY 67.

The GET_LEVEL_FROM_KEYBOARD is used by the level editor to ask the user for a 3-digit level number. The current level number, given by DISK_LEVEL_LOC, is put on the screen. Note that DISK_LEVEL_LOC is 0-based, while the levels the user enters are 1-based, so there's an increment at the beginning and a decrement at the end.

The routine handles forward and backward arrows. Hitting the escape key aborts the editor action and dumps the user back into the editor command loop. Hitting the return key accepts the user's input, and the level is stored in DISK_LEVEL_LOC and LEVELNUM.

70b \langle *defines 3* $\rangle + \equiv$ (215) <66 75b>

```

      SAVED_GAME_COLNUM      EQU      $824E

```

Defines:

SAVED_GAME_COLNUM, used in chunk 71.

```

71  <get level from keyboard 71>≡ (213)
      ORG      $817B
      GET_LEVEL_FROM_KEYBOARD:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDY      DISK_LEVEL_LOC
      INY
      TYA
      JSR      TO_DECIMAL3      ; make 1-based
      LDA      GAME_COLNUM
      STA      SAVED_GAME_COLNUM

      ; Print current level
      .loop:
      LDA      HUNDREDS,Y
      STY      KBD_ENTRY_INDEX      ; save Y
      JSR      PUT_DIGIT
      LDY      KBD_ENTRY_INDEX      ; restore Y
      INY
      CPY      #$03
      BCC      .loop

      LDA      SAVED_GAME_COLNUM
      STA      GAME_COLNUM
      LDY      #$00
      STY      KBD_ENTRY_INDEX

      .loop2
      LDX      KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
      LDA      HUNDREDS,X
      CLC
      ADC      #$3B      ; sprite = '0' + X
      JSR      WAIT_FOR_KEY_PAGE_1
      STA      KBDSTRB
      CMP      #$8D      ; return
      BEQ      .return_pressed

      CMP      #$88      ; backspace
      BNE      .check_for_fwd_arrow

      LDX      KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
      BEQ      .beep      ; can't backspace past the beginning

      DEC      KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
      DEC      GAME_COLNUM
      JMP      .loop2

      .check_for_fwd_arrow:
      CMP      #$95      ; fwd arrow
      BNE      .check_for_escape

```

```

        LDX    KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
        CPX    #$02
        BEQ    .beep          ; can't fwd past the end

        INC    GAME_COLNUM
        INC    KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
        JMP    .loop2

.check_for_escape:
        CMP    #$9B          ; ESC
        BNE    .check_for_digit
        JMP    EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP

.check_for_digit:
        CMP    #$B0          ; '0'
        BCC    .beep          ; less than '0' not allowed
        CMP    #$BA          ; '9'+1
        BCS    .beep          ; greater than '9' not allowed

        SEC
        SBC    #$B0          ; char - '0'
        LDY    KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
        STA    HUNDREDS,Y
        JSR    PUT_DIGIT
        INC    KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
        LDA    KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
        CMP    #$03
        BCC    .loop2

        ; Don't allow a fourth digit
        DEC    KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
        DEC    GAME_COLNUM
        JMP    .loop2

.beep:
        JSR    BEEP
        JMP    .loop2

.return_pressed:
        LDA    SAVED_GAME_COLNUM
        CLC
        ADC    #$03
        STA    GAME_COLNUM
        LDA    #$00
        LDX    HUNDREDS
        BEQ    .add_tens

        CLC
.loop_hundreds:

```



```
        ADC    #100
        BCS    .end
        DEX
        BNE    .loop_hundreds

.add_tens:
        LDX    TENS
        BEQ    .add_units

        CLC
.loop_tens:
        ADC    #10
        BCS    .end
        DEX
        BNE    .loop_tens

.add_units:
        CLC
        ADC    UNITS
        BCS    .end

        STA    LEVELNUM
        TAY
        DEY
        STY    DISK_LEVEL_LOC
        CPY    #$96

.end:
        RTS
```

Defines:

GET_LEVEL_FROM_KEYBOARD, used in chunks 210a and 211.

Uses BEEP 54, EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP 208, GAME_COLNUM 32a, HUNDREDS 46b,
KBD_ENTRY_INDEX 185, KBDSTRB 120b, LEVELNUM 50, PUT_DIGIT 46a, SAVED_GAME_COLNUM 70b,
TENS 46b, TO_DECIMAL3 47, UNITS 46b, and WAIT_FOR_KEY_PAGE.1 68.

Chapter 5

Levels

One of the appealing things about Lode Runner are its levels. 150 levels are stored in the game, and there is even a level editor included.

5.1 Drawing a level

Let's see how Lode Runner draws a level. We start with the routine `DRAW_LEVEL_PAGE2`, which draws a level on HGR2. Note that HGR1 would be displayed, so the player doesn't see the draw happening.

We start by looping backwards over rows 15 through 0:

```
74  <level draw routine 74>≡ (213) 78a>
      ORG      $63B3
      DRAW_LEVEL_PAGE2:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Returns carry set if there was no player sprite in the level,
      ; or carry clear if there was.

      LDY      15
      STY      GAME_ROWNUM
```

`.row_loop:`

Defines:

`DRAW_LEVEL_PAGE2`, used in chunk 109.

Uses `GAME_ROWNUM` 32a.

We'll assume the level data is stored in a table which contains 16 pointers, one for each row. As usual in Lode Runner, the pages and offsets for those pointers are stored in separate tables. these are CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES and CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS.

```
75a  <tables 7>+≡ (215) <32b 79a>
      ORG      $1C05
      CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS:
      HEX      00 1C 38 54 70 8C A8 C4 E0 FC 18 34 50 6C 88 A4
      CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES:
      HEX      08 08 08 08 08 08 08 08 08 08 09 09 09 09 09 09
      CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2:
      HEX      0A 0A 0A 0A 0A 0A 0A 0A 0A 0A 0B 0B 0B 0B 0B 0B
```

Defines:

CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS, used in chunks 75–77 and 146.

CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES, used in chunks 75–77 and 146.

CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2, used in chunks 75–77.

At the beginning of this loop, we create two pointers which we'll simply call PTR1 and PTR2.

```
75b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <470b 77c>
      PTR1      EQU      $06      ; 2 bytes
      PTR2      EQU      $08      ; 2 bytes
```

Defines:

PTR1, used in chunks 75–79, 84, 110, 146, 148, 150, 153, 157, 160, 163, 164, 174, and 179.

PTR2, used in chunks 75–77, 79–81, 110, 127, 135, 146, 148, 150, 153, 164, 174, and 179.

We set PTR1 to the pointer corresponding to the current row, and PTR2 to the other page, though I don't know what it's for yet, I think a "background" page that contains only non-moving elements.

These are very useful fragments, and appear all over the place in the code. This fragment sets PTR1 to the current active level's row sprite data.

```
75c  <set active row pointer PTR1 for Y 75c>≡ (77d 84 146 148 163 174)
      LDA      CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS,Y
      STA      PTR1
      LDA      CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES,Y
      STA      PTR1+1
```

Uses CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS 75a, CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES 75a, and PTR1 75b.

This fragment sets PTR2 to the current background level's row sprite data.

```
75d  <set background row pointer PTR2 for Y 75d>≡ (77e 127 135 164 174)
      LDA      CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS,Y
      STA      PTR2
      LDA      CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2,Y
      STA      PTR2+1
```

Uses CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS 75a, CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2 75a, and PTR2 75b.

And this fragment sets PTR1 to the active row and PTR2 to the background row.

```
76a  <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>≡      (76c 78a 109 146 148 150 153 174 179)
      LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS,Y
      STA    PTR1
      STA    PTR2
      LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES,Y
      STA    PTR1+1
      LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2,Y
      STA    PTR2+1
```

Uses CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS 75a, CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES 75a, CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2 75a, PTR1 75b, and PTR2 75b.

Occasionally the sets are reversed, although the effect is identical, so:

```
76b  <set active and background row pointers PTR2 and PTR1 for Y 76b>≡      (174)
      LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS,Y
      STA    PTR1
      STA    PTR2
      LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2,Y
      STA    PTR2+1
      LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES,Y
      STA    PTR1+1
```

Uses CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS 75a, CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES 75a, CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2 75a, PTR1 75b, and PTR2 75b.

There's even a routine which does this, but it seems that there was a lot of inlining instead. Presumably the cycles were more important than the space.

```
76c  <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y routine 76c>≡      (213)
      ORG    $884B
      GET_PTRS_TO_CURR_LEVEL_SPRITE_DATA:
      SUBROUTINE

      <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>
      RTS
```

Defines:

GET_PTRS_TO_CURR_LEVEL_SPRITE_DATA, used in chunks 157 and 160.

Occasionally we want to get the next row (i.e. for Y+1). In that case we use these fragments.

```
76d  <set active row pointer PTR1 for Y+1 76d>≡      (148 164)
      LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS+1,Y
      STA    PTR1
      LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES+1,Y
      STA    PTR1+1
```

Uses CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS 75a, CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES 75a, and PTR1 75b.

77a $\langle \text{set background row pointer PTR2 for Y+1 77a} \rangle \equiv$ (77f)

```
LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS+1,Y
STA    PTR2
LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2+1,Y
STA    PTR2+1
```

Uses CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS 75a, CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2 75a, and PTR2 75b.

77b $\langle \text{set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y+1 77b} \rangle \equiv$ (164)

```
LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS+1,Y
STA    PTR1
STA    PTR2
LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES+1,Y
STA    PTR1+1
LDA    CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2+1,Y
STA    PTR2+1
```

Uses CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS 75a, CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES 75a, CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2 75a, PTR1 75b, and PTR2 75b.

We also keep track of the player's sprite column and row.

77c $\langle \text{defines 3} \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\triangleleft 75b \ 78d \triangleright$

```
PLAYER_COL    EQU    $00
PLAYER_ROW    EQU    $01
```

Defines:

PLAYER_COL, used in chunks 77, 81c, 82c, 108, 125a, 127, 146, 148, 150, 153, 157, 160, 164, and 199.

PLAYER_ROW, used in chunks 77, 81c, 125a, 127, 146, 148, 150, 153, 157, 160, 163, 164, 199, and 200.

A common paradigm is to get the sprite where the player is, on the active or background page, so these fragments are repeated many times:

77d $\langle \text{get active sprite at player location 77d} \rangle \equiv$

```
LDY    PLAYER_ROW
 $\langle \text{set active row pointer PTR1 for Y 75c} \rangle$ 
LDY    PLAYER_COL
LDA    (PTR1),Y
```

Uses PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c, and PTR1 75b.

77e $\langle \text{get background sprite at player location 77e} \rangle \equiv$ (146)

```
LDY    PLAYER_ROW
 $\langle \text{set background row pointer PTR2 for Y 75d} \rangle$ 
LDY    PLAYER_COL
LDA    (PTR2),Y
```

Uses PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c, and PTR2 75b.

77f $\langle \text{get background sprite at player location on next row 77f} \rangle \equiv$ (146)

```
LDY    PLAYER_ROW
 $\langle \text{set background row pointer PTR2 for Y+1 77a} \rangle$ 
LDY    PLAYER_COL
LDA    (PTR2),Y
```

Uses PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c, and PTR2 75b.

78a *<level draw routine 74>+≡* (213) *<74 78b>*
<set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>

Next, we loop over the columns backwards from 27 to 0.

78b *<level draw routine 74>+≡* (213) *<78a 78c>*
LDY 27
STY GAME_COLNUM

.col_loop:

Uses GAME_COLNUM 32a.

We load the sprite from the level data.

78c *<level draw routine 74>+≡* (213) *<78b 78f>*
LDA (PTR1),Y

Uses PTR1 75b.

Now, as we place each sprite, we count the number of each piece we've used so far. Remember that anyone can create a level, but there are some limitations. Specifically, we are limited to 45 ladders, one player, and 5 guards. We store the counts as we go.

These values are zeroed before the DRAW_LEVEL_PAGE2 routine is called.

78d *<defines 3>+≡* (215) *<77c 78e>*
GUARD_COUNT EQU \$8D
GOLD_COUNT EQU \$93
LADDER_COUNT EQU \$A3

Defines:

GOLD_COUNT, used in chunks 80a, 108, 127, 174, 179, and 200.

GUARD_COUNT, used in chunks 80b, 108, 135, 172a, 174, and 199.

LADDER_COUNT, used in chunks 79b, 108, and 179.

However, there's a flag called VERBATIM that tells us whether we want to ignore these counts and just draw the level as specified. Possibly when we're using the level editor.

78e *<defines 3>+≡* (215) *<78d 81b>*
VERBATIM EQU \$A2

Defines:

VERBATIM, used in chunks 78f, 82c, and 107a.

78f *<level draw routine 74>+≡* (213) *<78c 79b>*
LDX VERBATIM
BEQ .draw_sprite1 ; This will then unconditionally jump to
; .draw_sprite2. We have to do that because of
; relative jump amount limitations.

Uses VERBATIM 78e.

Next we handle sprite 6, which is a symbol used to denote ladder placement. If we've already got the maximum number of ladders, we just put in a space instead. For each ladder placed, we write the LADDER_LOCS table with its coordinates.

```
79a  <tables 7>+≡ (215) <75a 96b>
      ORG      $0C00
      LADDER_LOCS_COL    DS      48
      LADDER_LOCS_ROW    DS      48
```

Defines:

LADDER_LOCS_COL, used in chunks 79b and 179.
LADDER_LOCS_ROW, used in chunks 79b and 179.

```
79b  <level draw routine 74>+≡ (213) <78f 79c>
      CMP      #$06
      BNE      .check_for_box

      LDX      LADDER_COUNT
      CPX      45
      BCS      .remove_sprite

      INC      LADDER_COUNT
      INX
      LDA      GAME_ROWNUM
      STA      LADDER_LOCS_ROW,X
      TYA
      STA      LADDER_LOCS_COL,X
```

Uses GAME_ROWNUM 32a, LADDER_COUNT 78d, LADDER_LOCS_COL 79a, and LADDER_LOCS_ROW 79a.

In any case, we remove the sprite from the current level data.

```
79c  <level draw routine 74>+≡ (213) <79b 80a>
      .remove_sprite:
      LDA      #0
      STA      (PTR1),Y
      STA      (PTR2),Y

      .draw_sprite1
      BEQ      .draw_sprite      ; Unconditional jump.
```

Uses PTR1 75b and PTR2 75b.

Next, we check for sprite 7, the gold box.

```

80a  <level draw routine 74>+≡ (213) <79c 80b>
      .check_for_box:
          CMP    #$07
          BNE    .check_for_guard

          INC    GOLD_COUNT
          BNE    .draw_sprite      ; This leads to a situation where if we wrap
                                   ; GOLD_COUNT around back to 0 (so 256 boxes)
                                   ; we end up falling through, which eventually
                                   ; just draws the sprite anyway. So this is kind
                                   ; of unconditional.

```

Uses GOLD_COUNT 78d.

Next, we check for sprite 8, a guard. If we've already got the maximum number of guards, we just put in a space instead. For each guard placed, we write the GUARD_LOCS table with its coordinates. We also write some other guard-related tables.

```

80b  <level draw routine 74>+≡ (213) <80a 81a>
      .check_for_guard:
          CMP    #$08
          BNE    .check_for_player

          LDX    GUARD_COUNT
          CPX    5
          BCS    .remove_sprite      ; If GUARD_COUNT >= 5, remove sprite.

          INC    GUARD_COUNT
          INX
          TYA
          STA    GUARD_LOCS_COL,X
          LDA    GAME_ROWNUM
          STA    GUARD_LOCS_ROW,X
          LDA    #$00
          STA    GUARD_FLAGS_0,X
          STA    GUARD_ANIM_STATES,X
          LDA    #$02
          STA    GUARD_X_ADJS,X
          STA    GUARD_Y_ADJS,X

          LDA    #$00
          STA    (PTR2),Y
          LDA    #$08
          BNE    .draw_sprite      ; Unconditional jump.

```

Uses GAME_ROWNUM 32a, GUARD_ANIM_STATES 168, GUARD_COUNT 78d, GUARD_FLAGS_0 168, GUARD_LOCS.COL 168, GUARD_LOCS_ROW 168, GUARD_X_ADJS 168, GUARD_Y_ADJS 168, and PTR2 75b.

Here we insert a few unconditional branches because of relative jump limitations.

```
81a  <level draw routine 74>+≡ (213) <80b 81c>
      .next_row:
          BPL      .row_loop
      .next_col:
          BPL      .col_loop
```

Next we check for sprite 9, the player.

```
81b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <78e 85>
      PLAYER_X_ADJ      EQU      $02      ; [0-4] minus 2 (so 2 = right on the sprite location)
      PLAYER_Y_ADJ      EQU      $03      ; [0-4] minus 2 (so 2 = right on the sprite location)
      PLAYER_ANIM_STATE  EQU      $04      ; Index into SPRITE_ANIM_SEQS
      PLAYER_FACING_DIRECTION EQU      $05      ; Hi bit set: facing left, otherwise facing right
```

Defines:

PLAYER_ANIM_STATE, used in chunks 81c, 125, 157, 160, and 164.

PLAYER_X_ADJ, used in chunks 81c, 125a, 127, 143, 150, and 153.

PLAYER_Y_ADJ, used in chunks 81c, 125a, 127, 143, 146, 148, 164, and 200.

Uses SPRITE_ANIM_SEQS 124c.

```
81c  <level draw routine 74>+≡ (213) <81a 82a>
      .check_for_player:
          CMP      #$09
          BNE      .check_for_t_thing

          LDX      PLAYER_COL
          BPL      .remove_sprite      ; If PLAYER_COL > 0, remove sprite.

          STY      PLAYER_COL
          LDX      GAME_ROWNUM
          STX      PLAYER_ROW
          LDX      #$02
          STX      PLAYER_X_ADJ
          STX      PLAYER_Y_ADJ      ; Set Player X and Y movement to 0.
          LDX      #$08
          STX      PLAYER_ANIM_STATE  ; Corresponds to sprite 9 (see SPRITE_ANIM_SEQS)

          LDA      #$00
          STA      (PTR2),Y
          LDA      #$09
          BNE      .draw_sprite      ; Unconditional jump.
```

Uses GAME_ROWNUM 32a, PLAYER_ANIM_STATE 81b, PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c,
PLAYER_X_ADJ 81b, PLAYER_Y_ADJ 81b, PTR2 75b, and SPRITE_ANIM_SEQS 124c.

Finally, we check for sprite 5, the t-thing, and replace it with a brick. If the sprite is anything else, we just draw it.

```
82a  <level draw routine 74>+≡ (213) <81c 82b>
      .check_for_t_thing:
          CMP    #$05
          BNE    .draw_sprite
          LDA    #$01                ; Brick sprite

          ; fallthrough to .draw_sprite
```

We finally draw the sprite, on page 2, and advance the loop.

```
82b  <level draw routine 74>+≡ (213) <82a 82c>
      .draw_sprite:
          JSR    DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2

          DEC    GAME_COLNUM
          LDY    GAME_COLNUM
          BPL    .next_col          ; Jumps to .col_loop

          DEC    GAME_ROWNUM
          LDY    GAME_ROWNUM
          BPL    .next_row          ; Jumps to .row_loop
```

Uses DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 33, GAME_COLNUM 32a, and GAME_ROWNUM 32a.

After the loop, in verbatim mode, we copy the entire page 2 into page 1 and return. Otherwise, if we did place a player sprite, reveal the screen. If we didn't place a player sprite, that's an error!

```
82c  <level draw routine 74>+≡ (213) <82b 83>
          LDA    VERBATIM
          BEQ    .copy_page2_to_page1

          LDA    PLAYER_COL
          BPL    .reveal_screen

          SEC                                ; Oops, no player! Return error.
          RTS
```

Uses PLAYER.COL 77c and VERBATIM 78e.

To copy the page, we'll need that second ROW_ADDR2 pointer.

```
83  <level draw routine 74>+≡ (213) <82c 84>
    .copy_page2_to_page1:
        LDA    #$20
        STA    ROW_ADDR2+1
        LDA    #$40
        STA    ROW_ADDR+1
        LDA    #$00
        STA    ROW_ADDR2
        STA    ROW_ADDR
        TAY

    .copy_loop:
        LDA    (ROW_ADDR),Y
        STA    (ROW_ADDR2),Y
        INY
        BNE    .copy_loop

        INC    ROW_ADDR2+1
        INC    ROW_ADDR+1
        LDX    ROW_ADDR+1
        CPX    #$60
        BCC    .copy_loop

        CLC
        RTS
```

Uses ROW_ADDR 26b and ROW_ADDR2 26b.

Revealing the screen, using an iris wipe. Then, we remove the guard and player sprites!

```

84  <level draw routine 74>+≡ (213) <83
    .reveal_screen
        JSR      IRIS_WIPE

        LDY      15
        STY      GAME_ROWNUM

    .row_loop2:
        <set active row pointer PTR1 for Y 75c>
        LDY      27
        STY      GAME_COLNUM

    .col_loop2:
        LDA      (PTR1),Y
        CMP      #$09
        BEQ      .remove
        CMP      #$08
        BNE      .next

    .remove:
        LDA      #$00
        JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2

    .next:
        DEC      GAME_COLNUM
        LDY      GAME_COLNUM
        BPL      .col_loop2

        DEC      GAME_ROWNUM
        LDY      GAME_ROWNUM
        BPL      .row_loop2

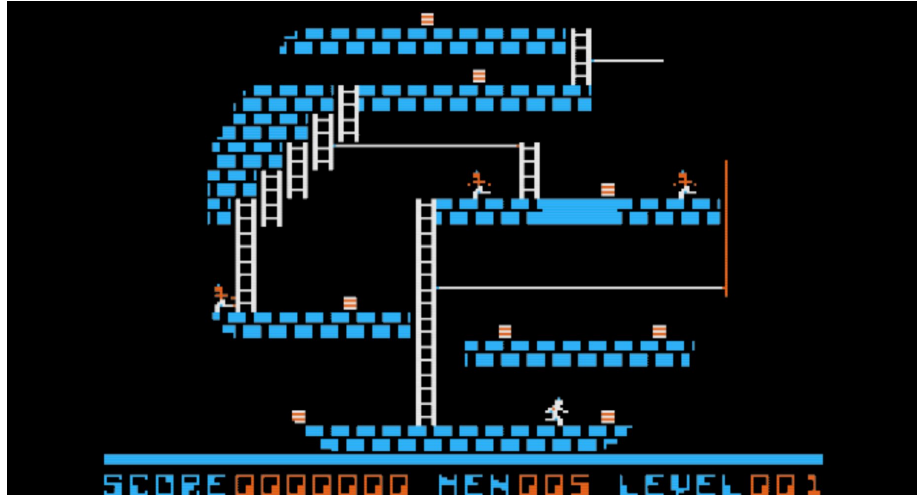
        CLC
        RTS

```

Uses DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 33, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, IRIS_WIPE 86, and PTR1 75b.

5.2 Iris Wipe

Whenever a level is finished or starts, there's an iris wipe transition. The routine that starts it off is `IRIS.WIPE`.



```

85  <defines 3>+≡                                     (215) <81b 87>
      WIPE_COUNTER      EQU      $6D
      WIPE_MODE          EQU      $A5      ; 0 for open, 1 for close.
      WIPE_DIR           EQU      $72      ; 0 for close, 1 for open.
      WIPE_CENTER_X      EQU      $77
      WIPE_CENTER_Y      EQU      $73

```

Defines:

`WIPE.COUNTER`, used in chunks 86 and 97–99.
`WIPE.MODE`, used in chunks 86 and 197.

```

86  <iris wipe 86>≡ (213)
      ORG      $88A2
      IRIS_WIPE:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      #88
      STA      WIPE_CENTER_Y
      LDA      #140
      STA      WIPE_CENTER_X

      LDA      WIPE_MODE
      BEQ      .iris_open

      LDX      #$AA
      STX      WIPE_COUNTER
      LDX      #$00
      STX      WIPE_DIR          ; Close

      .loop_close:
      JSR      IRIS_WIPE_STEP
      DEC      WIPE_COUNTER
      BNE      .loop_close

      .iris_open:
      LDA      #$01
      STA      WIPE_COUNTER
      STA      WIPE_MODE          ; So next time we will close.
      STA      WIPE_DIR          ; Open
      JSR      PUT_STATUS_LIVES
      JSR      PUT_STATUS_LEVEL

      .loop_open:
      JSR      IRIS_WIPE_STEP
      INC      WIPE_COUNTER
      LDA      WIPE_COUNTER
      CMP      #$AA
      BNE      .loop_open
      RTS

```

Defines:

IRIS.WIPE, used in chunk 84.

Uses IRIS_WIPE_STEP 90, PUT_STATUS_LEVEL 51, PUT_STATUS_LIVES 51, WIPE_COUNTER 85,
and WIPE_MODE 85.

The routine `IRIS_WIPE_STEP` does a lot of math to compute the circular iris, all parameterized on `WIPE_COUNTER`.

Here is a routine that divides a 16-bit value in A and X (X being LSB) by 7, storing the result in Y, with remainder in A. The routine effectively does long division. It also uses two temporaries.

```
87  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <85 89>
    MATH_TMPL    EQU    $6F
    MATH_TMPH    EQU    $70
```

Defines:

`MATH_TMPH`, used in chunks 88, 100, and 101a.

`MATH_TMPL`, used in chunks 88, 100, and 101a.

```

88      < routines 4 > +≡ (215) <33 213>
      ORG      $8A45
      DIV_BY_7:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with AX set to (unsigned) numerator.
      ; On exit, Y will contain the integer portion of AX/7,
      ; and A contains the remainder.

      STX      MATH_TMPL
      LDY      8
      SEC
      SBC      7

      .loop:
      PHP
      ROL      MATH_TMPH
      ASL      MATH_TMPL
      ROL
      PLP
      BCC      .adjust_up
      SBC      7
      JMP      .next

      .adjust_up
      ADC      7

      .next
      DEY
      BNE      .loop

      BCS      .no_adjust
      ADC      7
      CLC

      .no_adjust
      ROL      MATH_TMPH
      LDY      MATH_TMPH
      RTS

```

Defines:

DIV_BY_7, used in chunks 98 and 99.
 Uses MATH_TMPH 87 and MATH_TMPL 87.

Now, for one iris wipe step, we will need lots and lots of temporaries.

```

89  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <87 104a>
    WIPE0      EQU    $69      ; 16-bit value
    WIPE1      EQU    $67      ; 16-bit value
    WIPE2      EQU    $6B      ; 16-bit value
    WIPE3L     EQU    $75
    WIPE4L     EQU    $76
    WIPE5L     EQU    $77
    WIPE6L     EQU    $78
    WIPE3H     EQU    $79
    WIPE4H     EQU    $7A
    WIPE5H     EQU    $7B
    WIPE6H     EQU    $7C
    WIPE7D     EQU    $7D      ; Dividends
    WIPE8D     EQU    $7E
    WIPE9D     EQU    $7F
    WIPE10D    EQU    $80
    WIPE7R     EQU    $81      ; Remainders
    WIPE8R     EQU    $82
    WIPE9R     EQU    $83
    WIPE10R    EQU    $84

```

Defines:

WIPE0, used in chunks 97, 101, and 185.
 WIPE1, used in chunks 97 and 100–102.
 WIPE10D, used in chunks 94, 95, 99b, and 102b.
 WIPE10R, used in chunks 94, 95, 99b, and 102b.
 WIPE2, used in chunks 91, 97d, 98a, 100, and 101a.
 WIPE3H, used in chunks 93, 98b, and 102a.
 WIPE3L, used in chunks 93, 98b, and 102a.
 WIPE4H, used in chunks 95, 98c, and 103a.
 WIPE4L, used in chunks 95, 98c, and 103a.
 WIPE5H, used in chunks 94, 98c, and 103b.
 WIPE5L, used in chunks 94, 98c, and 103b.
 WIPE6H, used in chunks 92b, 98d, and 102d.
 WIPE6L, used in chunks 92b, 98d, and 102d.
 WIPE7D, used in chunks 94, 95, 98e, and 102c.
 WIPE7R, used in chunks 94, 95, 98e, and 102c.
 WIPE8D, used in chunks 92b, 93, 99a, and 103c.
 WIPE8R, used in chunks 99a and 103c.
 WIPE9D, used in chunks 92b, 93, 99a, and 102f.
 WIPE9R, used in chunks 92b, 93, 99a, and 102f.

The first thing we do for a single step is initialize all those variables!

```

90  <iris wipe step 90>≡ (213) 91>
      ORG      $88D7
      IRIS_WIPE_STEP:
      SUBROUTINE

      <WIPE0 = WIPE_COUNTER 97b>
      <WIPE1 = 0 97c>
      <WIPE2 = 2 * WIPE0 97d>
      <WIPE2 = 3 - WIPE2 98a>

      ; WIPE3, WIPE4, WIPE5, and WIPE6 correspond to
      ; row numbers. WIPE3 is above the center, WIPE6
      ; is below the center, while WIPE4 and WIPE5 are on
      ; the center.

      <WIPE3 = WIPE_CENTER_Y - WIPE_COUNTER 98b>
      <WIPE4 = WIPE5 = WIPE_CENTER_Y 98c>
      <WIPE6 = WIPE_CENTER_Y + WIPE_COUNTER 98d>

      ; WIPE7, WIPE8, WIPE9, and WIPE10 correspond to
      ; column byte numbers. Note the division by 7 pixels!
      ; WIPE7 is left of center, WIPE10 is right of center,
      ; while WIPE8 and WIPE9 are on the center.

      <WIPE7 = (WIPE_CENTER_X - WIPE_COUNTER) / 7 98e>
      <WIPE8 = WIPE9 = WIPE_CENTER_X / 7 99a>
      <WIPE10 = (WIPE_CENTER_X + WIPE_COUNTER) / 7 99b>

```

Defines:

IRIS.WIPE_STEP, used in chunk 86.

Now we loop. This involves checking WIPE1 against WIPE0:

- If $\text{WIPE1} < \text{WIPE0}$, return.
- If $\text{WIPE1} == \text{WIPE0}$, go to `DRAW_WIPE_STEP` then return.
- Otherwise, call `DRAW_WIPE_STEP` and go round the loop.

Going around the loop involves calling `DRAW_WIPE_STEP`, then adjusting the numbers.

```

91  <iris wipe step 90>+≡ (213) <90
    .loop:

    <iris wipe loop check 97a>

        JSR      DRAW_WIPE_STEP

        LDA      WIPE2+1
        BPL      .89a7

    <WIPE2 += 4 * WIPE1 + 6 100>
        JMP      .8a14

    .89a7:

    <WIPE2 += 4 * (WIPE1 - WIPE0) + 16 101a>
    <Decrement WIPE0 101b>
    <Increment WIPE3 102a>
    <Decrement WIPE10 modulo 7 102b>
    <Increment WIPE7 modulo 7 102c>
    <Decrement WIPE6 102d>

    .8a14:

    <Increment WIPE1 102e>
    <Increment WIPE9 modulo 7 102f>
    <Decrement WIPE4 103a>
    <Increment WIPE5 103b>
    <Decrement WIPE8 modulo 7 103c>
        JMP      .loop

```

Uses `DRAW_WIPE_STEP` 92a and `WIPE2` 89.

Drawing a wipe step draws all four parts. There are two rows which move north and two rows that move south. There are also two left and right offsets, one short and one long. This makes eight combinations.

```
92a  <draw wipe step 92a>≡ (213)
      ORG      $8A69
      DRAW_WIPE_STEP:
      SUBROUTINE
```

```
      <Draw wipe for south part 92b>
      <Draw wipe for north part 93>
      <Draw wipe for north2 part 94>
      <Draw wipe for south2 part 95>
```

Defines:

DRAW_WIPE_STEP, used in chunks 91 and 97a.

Each part consists of two halves, right and left (or east and west).

```
92b  <Draw wipe for south part 92b>≡ (92a)
      LDY      WIPE6H
      BNE      .draw_north
      LDY      WIPE6L
      CPY      176
      BCS      .draw_north      ; Skip if WIPE6 >= 176

      JSR      ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES

      ; East side
      LDY      WIPE9D
      CPY      40
      BCS      .draw_south_west
      LDX      WIPE9R
      JSR      DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK

      .draw_south_west
      ; West side
      LDY      WIPE8D
      CPY      40
      BCS      .draw_north
      LDX      WIPE9R
      JSR      DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK
```

Uses DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK 96a, ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES 27, WIPE6H 89, WIPE6L 89, WIPE8D 89, WIPE9D 89, and WIPE9R 89.

93 \langle *Draw wipe for north part 93* $\rangle \equiv$ (92a)

```
.draw_north:
    LDY    WIPE3H
    BNE     .draw_north2
    LDY     WIPE3L
    CPY     176
    BCS     .draw_north2      ; Skip if WIPE3 >= 176

    JSR     ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES

    ; East side
    LDY     WIPE9D
    CPY     40
    BCS     .draw_north_west
    LDX     WIPE9R
    JSR     DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK

.draw_north_west
    ; West side
    LDY     WIPE8D
    CPY     40
    BCS     .draw_north2
    LDX     WIPE9R
    JSR     DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK
```

Uses DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK 96a, ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES 27, WIPE3H 89, WIPE3L 89, WIPE8D 89, WIPE9D 89, and WIPE9R 89.

94 \langle *Draw wipe for north2 part 94* $\rangle \equiv$ (92a)

```
.draw_north2:
    LDY    WIPE5H
    BNE    .draw_south2
    LDY    WIPE5L
    CPY    176
    BCS    .draw_south2      ; Skip if WIPE5 >= 176

    JSR    ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES

    ; East side
    LDY    WIPE10D
    CPY    40
    BCS    .draw_north2_west
    LDX    WIPE10R
    JSR    DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK

.draw_north2_west
    ; West side
    LDY    WIPE7D
    CPY    40
    BCS    .draw_south2
    LDX    WIPE7R
    JSR    DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK
```

Uses DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK 96a, ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES 27, WIPE10D 89, WIPE10R 89, WIPE5H 89, WIPE5L 89, WIPE7D 89, and WIPE7R 89.

```

95  <Draw wipe for south2 part 95>≡ (92a)
    .draw_south2:
        LDY    WIPE4H
        BNE    .end
        LDY    WIPE4L
        CPY    176
        BCS    .end          ; Skip if WIPE4 >= 176

        JSR    ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES

        ; East side
        LDY    WIPE10D
        CPY    40
        BCS    .draw_south2_west
        LDX    WIPE10R
        JSR    DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK

    .draw_south2_west
        ; West side
        LDY    WIPE7D
        CPY    40
        BCS    .draw_south2
        LDX    WIPE7R
        JMP    DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK          ; tail call

    .end:
        RTS

```

Uses DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK 96a, ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES 27, WIPE10D 89, WIPE10R 89, WIPE4H 89, WIPE4L 89, WIPE7D 89, and WIPE7R 89.

Drawing a wipe block depends on whether we're opening or closing on the level. Closing on the level just blacks out pixels on page 1. Opening on the level copies some pixels from page 2 into page 1.

96a $\langle \text{draw wipe block 96a} \rangle \equiv$ (213)

```

    ORG      $8AF6
DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK:
    SUBROUTINE
    ; Enter routine with X set to the column byte and Y set to
    ; the pixel number within that byte (0-6). ROW_ADDR and
    ; ROW_ADDR2 must contain the base row address for page 1
    ; and page 2, respectively.

    LDA      WIPE_DIR
    BNE      .open
    LDA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
    AND      WIPE_BLOCK_CLOSE_MASK,X
    STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y

    .open:
    LDA      (ROW_ADDR2),Y
    AND      WIPE_BLOCK_OPEN_MASK,X
    ORA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
    STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y
    RTS

```

Defines:

DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK, used in chunks 92–95.

Uses ROW_ADDR 26b, ROW_ADDR2 26b, WIPE_BLOCK_CLOSE_MASK 96b, and WIPE_BLOCK_OPEN_MASK 96b.

96b $\langle \text{tables 7} \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 79a \ 107c \rangle$

```

    ORG      $8B0C
WIPE_BLOCK_CLOSE_MASK:
    BYTE     %11110000
    BYTE     %11110000
    BYTE     %11110000
    BYTE     %11110000
    BYTE     %10001111
    BYTE     %10001111
    BYTE     %10001111
WIPE_BLOCK_OPEN_MASK:
    BYTE     %10001111
    BYTE     %10001111
    BYTE     %10001111
    BYTE     %10001111
    BYTE     %11110000
    BYTE     %11110000
    BYTE     %11110000

```

Defines:

WIPE_BLOCK_CLOSE_MASK, used in chunk 96a.

WIPE_BLOCK_OPEN_MASK, used in chunk 96a.

97a $\langle \text{iris wipe loop check 97a} \rangle \equiv$ (91)

```

    LDA    WIPE1+1
    CMP    WIPE0+1
    BCC    .draw_wipe_step ; Effectively, if WIPE1 > WIPE0, jump to .draw_wipe_step.
    BEQ    .8969           ; Otherwise jump to .loop1, which...

.loop1:
    LDA    WIPE1
    CMP    WIPE0
    BNE    .end
    LDA    WIPE1+1
    CMP    WIPE0+1
    BNE    .end           ; If WIPE0 != WIPE1, return.
    JMP    DRAW_WIPE_STEP

.end:
    RTS

.8969:
    LDA    WIPE1
    CMP    WIPE0
    BCS    .loop1         ; The other half of the comparison from .loop.

.draw_wipe_step:

```

Uses DRAW_WIPE_STEP 92a, WIPE0 89, and WIPE1 89.

5.2.1 Initialization

97b $\langle \text{WIPE0} = \text{WIPE_COUNTER 97b} \rangle \equiv$ (90)

```

    LDA    WIPE_COUNTER
    STA    WIPE0
    LDA    #$00
    STA    WIPE0+1        ; WIPE0 = WIPE_COUNTER

```

Uses WIPE0 89 and WIPE_COUNTER 85.

97c $\langle \text{WIPE1} = 0 \text{ 97c} \rangle \equiv$ (90)

```

    ; fallthrough with A = 0
    STA    WIPE1
    STA    WIPE1+1        ; WIPE1 = 0

```

Uses WIPE1 89.

97d $\langle \text{WIPE2} = 2 * \text{WIPE0 97d} \rangle \equiv$ (90)

```

    LDA    WIPE0
    ASL
    STA    WIPE2
    LDA    WIPE0+1
    ROL
    STA    WIPE2+1        ; WIPE2 = 2 * WIPE0

```

Uses WIPE0 89 and WIPE2 89.

98a $\langle \text{WIPE2} = 3 - \text{WIPE2 } 98a \rangle \equiv$ (90)

```

    LDA    #$03
    SEC
    SBC     WIPE2
    STA     WIPE2
    LDA    #$00
    SBC     WIPE2+1
    STA     WIPE2+1      ; WIPE2 = 3 - WIPE2

```

Uses WIPE2 89.

98b $\langle \text{WIPE3} = \text{WIPE_CENTER_Y} - \text{WIPE_COUNTER } 98b \rangle \equiv$ (90)

```

    LDA     WIPE_CENTER_Y
    SEC
    SBC     WIPE_COUNTER
    STA     WIPE3L
    LDA     #$00
    SBC     #$00
    STA     WIPE3H      ; WIPE3 = WIPE_CENTER_Y - WIPE_COUNTER

```

Uses WIPE3H 89, WIPE3L 89, and WIPE_COUNTER 85.

98c $\langle \text{WIPE4} = \text{WIPE5} = \text{WIPE_CENTER_Y } 98c \rangle \equiv$ (90)

```

    LDA     WIPE_CENTER_Y
    STA     WIPE4L
    STA     WIPE5L
    LDA     #$00
    STA     WIPE4H
    STA     WIPE5H      ; WIPE4 = WIPE5 = WIPE_CENTER_Y

```

Uses WIPE4H 89, WIPE4L 89, WIPE5H 89, and WIPE5L 89.

98d $\langle \text{WIPE6} = \text{WIPE_CENTER_Y} + \text{WIPE_COUNTER } 98d \rangle \equiv$ (90)

```

    LDA     WIPE_CENTER_Y
    CLC
    ADC     WIPE_COUNTER
    STA     WIPE6L
    LDA     #$00
    ADC     #$00
    STA     WIPE6H      ; WIPE6 = WIPE_CENTER_Y + WIPE_COUNTER

```

Uses WIPE6H 89, WIPE6L 89, and WIPE_COUNTER 85.

98e $\langle \text{WIPE7} = (\text{WIPE_CENTER_X} - \text{WIPE_COUNTER}) / 7 \text{ } 98e \rangle \equiv$ (90)

```

    LDA     WIPE_CENTER_X
    SEC
    SBC     WIPE_COUNTER
    TAX
    LDA     #$00
    SBC     #$00
    JSR     DIV_BY_7
    STY     WIPE7D
    STA     WIPE7R      ; WIPE7 = (WIPE_CENTER_X - WIPE_COUNTER) / 7

```

Uses DIV_BY_7 88, WIPE7D 89, WIPE7R 89, and WIPE_COUNTER 85.

99a $\langle \text{WIPE8} = \text{WIPE9} = \text{WIPE_CENTER_X} / 7 \text{ 99a} \rangle \equiv$ (90)

```
LDX    WIPE_CENTER_X
LDA     #$00
JSR     DIV_BY_7
STY     WIPE8D
STY     WIPE9D
STA     WIPE8R
STA     WIPE9R           ; WIPE8 = WIPE9 = WIPE_CENTER_X / 7
```

Uses DIV_BY_7 88, WIPE8D 89, WIPE8R 89, WIPE9D 89, and WIPE9R 89.

99b $\langle \text{WIPE10} = (\text{WIPE_CENTER_X} + \text{WIPE_COUNTER}) / 7 \text{ 99b} \rangle \equiv$ (90)

```
LDA     WIPE_CENTER_X
CLC
ADC     WIPE_COUNTER
TAX
LDA     #$00
ADC     #$00
JSR     DIV_BY_7
STY     WIPE10D
STA     WIPE10R           ; WIPE10 = (WIPE_CENTER_X + WIPE_COUNTER) / 7
```

Uses DIV_BY_7 88, WIPE10D 89, WIPE10R 89, and WIPE_COUNTER 85.

5.2.2 All that math stuff

```

100  <WIPE2 += 4 * WIPE1 + 6 100>≡ (91)
      LDA    WIPE1
      ASL
      STA    MATH_TMPL
      LDA    WIPE1+1
      ROL
      STA    MATH_TMPH      ; MATH_TMP = WIPE1 * 2

      LDA    MATH_TMPL
      ASL
      STA    MATH_TMPL
      LDA    MATH_TMPH
      ROL
      STA    MATH_TMPH      ; MATH_TMP *= 2

      LDA    WIPE2
      CLC
      ADC    MATH_TMPL
      STA    MATH_TMPL
      LDA    WIPE2+1
      ADC    MATH_TMPH
      STA    MATH_TMPH      ; MATH_TMP += WIPE2

      LDA    #$06
      CLC
      ADC    MATH_TMPL
      STA    WIPE2
      LDA    #$00
      ADC    MATH_TMPH
      STA    WIPE2+1      ; WIPE2 = MATH_TMP + 6

```

Uses MATH_TMPH 87, MATH_TMPL 87, WIPE1 89, and WIPE2 89.

101a $\langle \text{WIPE2} += 4 * (\text{WIPE1} - \text{WIPE0}) + 16 \text{ 101a} \rangle \equiv$ (91)

```

    LDA    WIPE1
    SEC
    SBC    WIPE0
    STA    MATH_TMPL
    LDA    WIPE1+1
    SBC    WIPE0+1
    STA    MATH_TMPH      ; MATH_TMP = WIPE1 - WIPE0

    LDA    MATH_TMPL
    ASL
    STA    MATH_TMPL
    LDA    MATH_TMPH
    ROL
    STA    MATH_TMPH      ; MATH_TMP *= 2

    LDA    MATH_TMPL
    ASL
    STA    MATH_TMPL
    LDA    MATH_TMPH
    ROL
    STA    MATH_TMPH      ; MATH_TMP *= 2

    LDA    MATH_TMPL
    CLC
    ADC    #$10
    STA    MATH_TMPL
    LDA    MATH_TMPH
    ADC    #$00
    STA    MATH_TMPH      ; MATH_TMP += 16

    LDA    MATH_TMPL
    CLC
    ADC    WIPE2
    STA    WIPE2
    LDA    MATH_TMPH
    ADC    WIPE2+1
    STA    WIPE2+1      ; WIPE2 += MATH_TMP

```

Uses MATH_TMPH 87, MATH_TMPL 87, WIPE0 89, WIPE1 89, and WIPE2 89.

101b $\langle \text{Decrement WIPE0 101b} \rangle \equiv$ (91)

```

    LDA    WIPE0
    PHP
    DEC    WIPE0
    PLP
    BNE    .b9ec
    DEC    WIPE0+1      ; WIPE0--
.b9ec

```

Uses WIPE0 89.

- 102a $\langle \text{Increment WIPE3 } 102a \rangle \equiv$ (91)
 INC WIPE3L
 BNE .89f2
 INC WIPE3H ; WIPE3++
 .89f2
 Uses WIPE3H 89 and WIPE3L 89.
- 102b $\langle \text{Decrement WIPE10 modulo } 7 \text{ } 102b \rangle \equiv$ (91)
 DEC WIPE10R
 BPL .89fc
 LDA #\$06
 STA WIPE10R
 DEC WIPE10D
 .89fc
 Uses WIPE10D 89 and WIPE10R 89.
- 102c $\langle \text{Increment WIPE7 modulo } 7 \text{ } 102c \rangle \equiv$ (91)
 INC WIPE7R
 LDA WIPE7R
 CMP #\$07
 BNE .8a0a
 LDA #\$00
 STA WIPE7R
 INC WIPE7D
 .8a0a
 Uses WIPE7D 89 and WIPE7R 89.
- 102d $\langle \text{Decrement WIPE6 } 102d \rangle \equiv$ (91)
 DEC WIPE6L
 LDA WIPE6L
 CMP #\$FF
 BNE .8a14
 DEC WIPE6H
 Uses WIPE6H 89 and WIPE6L 89.
- 102e $\langle \text{Increment WIPE1 } 102e \rangle \equiv$ (91)
 INC WIPE1
 BNE .8a1a
 INC WIPE1+1 ; WIPE1++
 .8a1a
 Uses WIPE1 89.
- 102f $\langle \text{Increment WIPE9 modulo } 7 \text{ } 102f \rangle \equiv$ (91)
 INC WIPE9R
 LDA WIPE9R
 CMP #\$07
 BNE .8a28
 LDA #\$00
 STA WIPE9R
 INC WIPE9D
 .8a28
 Uses WIPE9D 89 and WIPE9R 89.

103a $\langle \textit{Decrement WIPE4 103a} \rangle \equiv$ (91)

```

      DEC      WIPE4L
      LDA      WIPE4L
      CMP      #$FF
      BNE      .8a32
      DEC      WIPE4H
      .8a32

```

Uses WIPE4H 89 and WIPE4L 89.

103b $\langle \textit{Increment WIPE5 103b} \rangle \equiv$ (91)

```

      INC      WIPE5L
      BNE      .8a38
      INC      WIPE5H      ; WIPE5++
      .8a38

```

Uses WIPE5H 89 and WIPE5L 89.

103c $\langle \textit{Decrement WIPE8 modulo 7 103c} \rangle \equiv$ (91)

```

      DEC      WIPE8R
      BPL      .8a42
      LDA      #$06
      STA      WIPE8R
      DEC      WIPE8D
      .8a42

```

Uses WIPE8D 89 and WIPE8R 89.

5.3 Level data

Now that we have the ability to draw a level from level data, we need a routine to get that level data. Recall that level data needs to be stored in pointers specified in the `CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_` tables.

5.3.1 Getting the compressed level data

The level data is stored in the game in compressed form, so we first grab the data for the level and put it into the 256-byte `DISK_BUFFER` buffer. This buffer is the same as the DOS read/write buffer, so that level data can be loaded directly from disk. Levels on disk are stored starting at track 3 sector 0, with levels being stored in consecutive sectors, 16 per track.

There's one switch here, `PREGAME_MODE`, which dictates whether we're going to display the high-score screen, attract-mode game play, the splash screen, or an actual level for playing.

One additional feature is that you can start the routine with `A` being 1 to read a level, 2 to write a level, and 4 to format the entire disk. Writing and formatting is used by the level editor.

```

104a  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <89 106d>
      PREGAME_MODE EQU $A7
      DISK_BUFFER EQU $0D00 ; 256 bytes
      RWTS_ADDR EQU $24 ; 2 bytes
      DISK_LEVEL_LOC EQU $96
Defines:
      PREGAME_MODE, used in chunks 105, 117, 122-24, 129, 197, 199, 200, and 208.

104b  <jump to RWTS indirectly 104b>≡ (213)
      ORG $0023
      JMP_RWTS:
      SUBROUTINE

      JMP $0000 ; Gets loaded with RWTS address later
Defines:
      JMP_RWTS, used in chunk 105.
```



```

105  <load compressed level data 105>≡ (213)
      ORG      $630E
      LOAD_COMPRESSED_LEVEL_DATA:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with A set to command: 1 = read, 2 = write, 4 = format

      STA      IOB_COMMAND_CODE
      LDA      PREGAME_MODE
      LSR
      BEQ      .copy_level_data      ; If PREGAME_MODE is 0 or 1, copy level data

      ; Read/write/format level on disk
      LDA      DISK_LEVEL_LOC
      LSR
      LSR
      LSR
      CLC
      ADC      3
      STA      IOB_TRACK_NUMBER      ; track 3 + (DISK_LEVEL_LOC >> 4)
      LDA      DISK_LEVEL_LOC
      AND      #$0F
      STA      IOB_SECTOR_NUMBER      ; sector DISK_LEVEL_LOC & 0x0F
      LDA      #<DISK_BUFFER
      STA      IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR
      LDA      #>DISK_BUFFER
      STA      IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR+1 ; IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR = 0D00
      LDA      #$00
      STA      IOB_VOLUME_NUMBER_EXPECTED ; any volume

      ACCESS_DISK_OR_RESET_GAME:
      LDY      #<DOS_IOB
      LDA      #>DOS_IOB
      JSR      JMP_RWTS
      BCC      .end
      JMP      RESET_GAME      ; On error

      .end:
      RTS

      .copy_level_data:
      <Copy level data 106a>
      Uses DOS_IOB 181, IOB_COMMAND_CODE 181, IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR 181,
      IOB_SECTOR_NUMBER 181, IOB_TRACK_NUMBER 181, IOB_VOLUME_NUMBER_EXPECTED 181,
      JMP_RWTS 104b, and PREGAME_MODE 104a.

```

We're not really using ROW_ADDR here as a row address, just as a convenient place to store a pointer. Also, we can see that level data is stored in 256-byte pages at 9F00, A000, and so on. Level numbers start from 1, so 9E00 doesn't actually contain level data.

Since the game is supposed to come with 150 levels, there is not enough room to store all of it, so the rest of the level data must be on disk. Only the first few levels are in memory.

```
106a  <Copy level data 106a>≡ (105)
      <ROW_ADDR = $9E00 + LEVELNUM * $0100 106b>
      <Copy data from ROW_ADDR into DISK_BUFFER 106c>
```

```
106b  <ROW_ADDR = $9E00 + LEVELNUM * $0100 106b>≡ (106a)
      LDA     LEVELNUM      ; 1-based
      CLC
      ADC     #$9E
      STA     ROW_ADDR+1
      LDY     #$00
      STY     ROW_ADDR      ; ROW_ADDR <- 9E00 + LEVELNUM * 0x100
```

Uses LEVELNUM 50 and ROW_ADDR 26b.

```
106c  <Copy data from ROW_ADDR into DISK_BUFFER 106c>≡ (106a)
      .copyloop:
      LDA     (ROW_ADDR),Y
      STA     DISK_BUFFER,Y
      INY
      BNE     .copyloop
      RTS
```

Uses ROW_ADDR 26b.

5.3.2 Uncompressing and displaying the level

Loading the level also sets the player ALIVE flag to 1 (alive). Throughout the code, LSR ALIVE simply sets the flag to 0 (dead).

```
106d  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <104a 107b>
      ALIVE     EQU     $9A
```

Defines:

ALIVE, used in chunks 41, 107a, 130a, 131c, 138, 172a, 174, and 200.

107a $\langle \text{load level 107a} \rangle \equiv$ (213)

```

      ORG      $6238
      LOAD_LEVEL:
      SUBROUTINE
      ; Enter routine with X set to whether the level should be
      ; loaded verbatim or not.

      STX      VERBATIM

      (Initialize level counts 108)

      LDA      #1
      STA      ALIVE      ; Set player live
      JSR      LOAD_COMPRESSED_LEVEL_DATA

      (uncompress level data 109)

```

Defines:
 LOAD_LEVEL, used in chunks 111b and 199.
 Uses ALIVE 106d and VERBATIM 78e.

107b $\langle \text{defines 3} \rangle \equiv$ (215) $\langle 106d \ 112a \rangle$

```

      TMP      EQU      $1A
      LEVEL_DATA_INDEX EQU      $92

```

107c $\langle \text{tables 7} \rangle \equiv$ (215) $\langle 96b \ 114a \rangle$

```

      ORG      $OCEO
      TABLE_OCEO DS      31

```

Here we are initializing variables in preparation for loading the level data. Since drawing the level will keep track of ladder, gold, and guard count, we need to zero them out. There are also some areas of memory whose purpose is not yet known, and these are zeroed out also.

```

108  <Initialize level counts 108>≡ (107a)
      LDX    #$FF
      STX    PLAYER_COL
      INX
      STX    LADDER_COUNT
      STX    GOLD_COUNT
      STX    GUARD_COUNT
      STX    $19
      STX    $A0
      STX    LEVEL_DATA_INDEX
      STX    TMP
      STX    GAME_ROWNUM
      TXA

      LDX    30
.loop1
      STA    TABLE_OCEO,X
      DEX
      BPL    .loop1

      LDX    5
.loop2
      STA    GUARD_FLAGS_5,X
      DEX
      BPL    .loop2

```

Uses GAME_ROWNUM 32a, GOLD_COUNT 78d, GUARD_COUNT 78d, LADDER_COUNT 78d,
and PLAYER_COL 77c.

The level data is stored in "compressed" form, just 4 bits per sprite since we don't use any higher ones to define a level. For each of the 16 game rows, we load up the compressed row data and break it apart, one 4-bit sprite per column.

Once we've done that, we draw the level using `DRAW_LEVEL_PAGE2`. That routine returns an error if there was no player sprite in the level. If there was no error, we simply return. Otherwise we have to handle the error condition, since there's no point in playing without a player!

```

109  <uncompress level data 109>≡ (107a)
      .row_loop:
        <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>
        <uncompress row data 110>
        <next compressed row for row_loop 111a>

        JSR    DRAW_LEVEL_PAGE2
        BCC    .end                ; No error

        <handle no player sprite in level 111b>

      .end:
        RTS

      .reset_game:
        JMP    RESET_GAME
Uses DRAW_LEVEL_PAGE2 74.
```

Each row will have their sprite data stored at locations specified by the CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_ tables.

To uncompress the data for a row, we use the counter in TMP as an odd/even switch so that we know which 4-bit chunk (nibble) in a byte we want. Even numbers are for the low nibble while odd numbers are for the high nibble.

In addition, if we encounter any sprite number 10 or above then we replace it with sprite 0 (all black).

```

110  <uncompress row data 110>≡ (109)
      LDA    #0
      STA    GAME_COLNUM

.col_loop:
      LDA    TMP                      ; odd/even counter
      LSR
      LDY    LEVEL_DATA_INDEX
      LDA    DISK_BUFFER,Y
      BCS    .628c                    ; odd?
      AND    #$0F
      BPL    .6292                    ; unconditional jump
.628c

      LSR
      LSR
      LSR
      LSR
      INC    LEVEL_DATA_INDEX

.6292
      INC    TMP

      LDY    GAME_COLNUM
      CMP    10
      BCC    .629c
      LDA    #0                      ; sprite >= 10 -> sprite 0
.629c:

      STA    (PTR1),Y
      STA    (PTR2),Y

      INC    GAME_COLNUM
      LDA    GAME_COLNUM
      CMP    28
      BCC    .col_loop                ; loop while GAME_COLNUM < 28

```

Uses GAME_COLNUM 32a, PTR1 75b, and PTR2 75b.

111a *<next compressed row for row_loop 111a>*≡ (109)

```

        INC     GAME_ROWNUM
        LDY     GAME_ROWNUM
        CPY     16
        BCC     .row_loop          ; loop while GAME_ROWNUM < 16

```

Uses GAME_ROWNUM 32a.

When there's no player sprite in the level, a few things can happen. Firstly, if DISK_LEVEL_LOC is zero, we're going to jump to RESET_GAME. Otherwise, we set DISK_LEVEL_LOC to zero, increment \97, set X to 0xFF, and retry LOAD_LEVEL from the very beginning.

111b *<handle no player sprite in level 111b>*≡ (109)

```

        LDA     DISK_LEVEL_LOC
        BEQ     .reset_game

        LDX     0
        STX     DISK_LEVEL_LOC
        INC     GUARD_PATTERN_OFFSET
        DEX
        JMP     LOAD_LEVEL

```

Uses GUARD_PATTERN_OFFSET 196c and LOAD_LEVEL 107a.

Chapter 6

High scores

For this routine, we have two indexes. The first is stored in \$55 and is the high score number, from 1 to 10. The second is stored in \$56 and keeps our place in the actual high score data table stored at HI_SCORE_DATA.

There are ten slots in the high score table, each with eight bytes. The first three bytes are for the player initials, the fourth byte is the level – or zero if the row should be empty – and the last four bytes are the BCD-encoded score, most significant byte first.

112a *<defines 3>* +≡ (215) <107b 115c>
 HI_SCORE_DATA EQU \$1F00 ; 256 bytes

Defines:

 HI_SCORE_DATA, used in chunks 114, 115a, 183, 185, and 195.

112b *<construct and display high score screen 112b>*≡ (213)
 ORG \$786B

 HI_SCORE_SCREEN:
 SUBROUTINE

 JSR CLEAR_HGR2
 LDA #\$40
 STA DRAW_PAGE
 LDA #\$00
 STA GAME_COLNUM
 STA GAME_ROWNUM

<draw high score table header 113a>
 <draw high score rows 113b>
 <show high score page 116>

Defines:

 HI_SCORE_SCREEN, used in chunks 124a, 135, and 185.

Uses CLEAR_HGR2 4, DRAW_PAGE 43, GAME_COLNUM 32a, and GAME_ROWNUM 32a.

113a $\langle \text{draw high score table header 113a} \rangle \equiv$ (112b)

```

; "      LODER RUNNER HIGH SCORES\r"
; "\r"
; "\r"
; "      INITIALS LEVEL  SCORE\r"
; "      -----\r"
JSR      PUT_STRING
HEX      A0 A0 A0 A0 CC CF C4 C5 A0 D2 D5 CE CE C5 D2 A0
HEX      C8 C9 C7 C8 A0 D3 C3 CF D2 C5 D3 8D 8D 8D A0 A0
HEX      A0 A0 C9 CE C9 D4 C9 C1 CC D3 A0 CC C5 D6 C5 CC
HEX      A0 A0 D3 C3 CF D2 C5 8D A0 A0 A0 A0 AD AD AD AD
HEX      AD AD AD AD A0 AD AD AD AD AD A0 AD AD AD AD AD
HEX      AD AD AD 8D 00

```

Uses PUT_STRING 45 and SCORE 48b.

113b $\langle \text{draw high score rows 113b} \rangle \equiv$ (112b)

```

LDA      #$01
STA      $55          ; Used for row number
.loop:
   $\langle \text{draw high score row number 113c} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{draw high score initials 114b} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{draw high score level 114c} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{draw high score 115a} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{next high score row 115b} \rangle$ 

```

113c $\langle \text{draw high score row number 113c} \rangle \equiv$ (113b)

```

CMP      #$0A
BNE      .display_0_to_9
LDA      #1
JSR      PUT_DIGIT
LDA      #0
JSR      PUT_DIGIT
JMP      .rest_of_row_number

.display_0_to_9:
LDA      #$A0
JSR      PUT_CHAR      ; space
LDA      $55
JSR      PUT_DIGIT

.rest_of_row_number:
; ".  "
JSR      PUT_STRING
HEX      AE A0 A0 A0 A0 00

```

Uses PUT_CHAR 44a, PUT_DIGIT 46a, and PUT_STRING 45.

114a $\langle \text{tables 7} \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 107c \ 124c \rangle$

```

    ORG      $79A2
    HI_SCORE_TABLE_OFFSETS:
    HEX      00 08 10 18 20 28 30 38 40 48

```

Defines:

HI_SCORE_TABLE_OFFSETS, used in chunks 114b and 185.

114b $\langle \text{draw high score initials 114b} \rangle \equiv$ (113b)

```

    LDY      $55
    LDY      HI_SCORE_TABLE_OFFSETS,X
    STY      $56
    LDA      HI_SCORE_DATA+3,Y
    BNE      .draw_initials
    JMP      .next_high_score_row
.draw_initials:
    LDY      $56
    LDA      HI_SCORE_DATA,Y
    JSR      PUT_CHAR
    LDY      $56
    LDA      HI_SCORE_DATA+1,Y
    JSR      PUT_CHAR
    LDY      $56
    LDA      HI_SCORE_DATA+2,Y
    JSR      PUT_CHAR

```

```

    ; " "
    JSR      PUT_STRING
    HEX      A0 A0 A0 A0 00

```

Uses HI_SCORE_DATA 112a, HI_SCORE_TABLE_OFFSETS 114a, PUT_CHAR 44a, and PUT_STRING 45.

114c $\langle \text{draw high score level 114c} \rangle \equiv$ (113b)

```

    LDY      $56
    LDA      HI_SCORE_DATA+3,Y
    JSR      TO_DECIMAL3
    LDA      HUNDREDS
    JSR      PUT_DIGIT
    LDA      TENS
    JSR      PUT_DIGIT
    LDA      UNITS
    JSR      PUT_DIGIT

```

```

    ; " "
    JSR      PUT_STRING
    HEX      A0 A0 00

```

Uses HI_SCORE_DATA 112a, HUNDREDS 46b, PUT_DIGIT 46a, PUT_STRING 45, TENS 46b, TO_DECIMAL3 47, and UNITS 46b.

115a $\langle \text{draw high score 115a} \rangle \equiv$ (113b)

```

LDY    $56
LDA     HI_SCORE_DATA+4,Y
JSR     BCD_TO_DECIMAL2
LDA     TENS
JSR     PUT_DIGIT
LDA     UNITS
JSR     PUT_DIGIT

LDY     $56
LDA     HI_SCORE_DATA+5,Y
JSR     BCD_TO_DECIMAL2
LDA     TENS
JSR     PUT_DIGIT
LDA     UNITS
JSR     PUT_DIGIT

LDY     $56
LDA     HI_SCORE_DATA+6,Y
JSR     BCD_TO_DECIMAL2
LDA     TENS
JSR     PUT_DIGIT
LDA     UNITS
JSR     PUT_DIGIT

LDY     $56
LDA     HI_SCORE_DATA+7,Y
JSR     BCD_TO_DECIMAL2
LDA     TENS
JSR     PUT_DIGIT
LDA     UNITS
JSR     PUT_DIGIT

```

Uses BCD_TO_DECIMAL2 48a, HI_SCORE_DATA 112a, PUT_DIGIT 46a, TENS 46b, and UNITS 46b.

115b $\langle \text{next high score row 115b} \rangle \equiv$ (113b)

```

.next_high_score_row:
JSR     NEWLINE
INC     $55
LDA     $55
CMP     #11
BCS     .end
JMP     .loop

```

Uses NEWLINE 44a.

115c $\langle \text{defines 3} \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 112a \ 119b \rangle$

```

TXTPAGE2          EQU    $C055

```

Defines:

TXTPAGE2, used in chunks 70a and 116.

```
116  <show high score page 116>≡ (112b)
      .end:
          STA    TXTPAGE2      ; Flip to page 2
          LDA    #$20
          STA    DRAW_PAGE     ; Set draw page to 1
          RTS
```

Uses DRAW_PAGE 43 and TXTPAGE2 115c.

Chapter 7

Game play

7.1 Splash screen

```
117  <splash screen 117>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6008
      RESET_GAME:
      SUBROUTINE

      JSR      CLEAR_HGR1

      LDA      #$FF
      STA      .rd_table+1
      LDA      #$0E
      STA      .rd_table+2      ; RD_TABLE = 0x0EFF
      LDY      0
      STY      GAME_ROWNUM
      STY      PREGAME_MODE
      STY      DISK_LEVEL_LOC  ; GAME_ROWNUM = DISK_LEVEL_LOC = PREGAME_MODE = 0
      LDA      #$20
      STA      HGR_PAGE
      STA      DRAW_PAGE      ; HGR_PAGE = DRAW_PAGE = 0x20

      <splash screen loop 118>

      STA      TXTPAGE1
      STA      HIRES
      STA      MIXCLR
      STA      TXTCLR
      JMP      .long_delay_attract_mode
```

Uses CLEAR_HGR1 4, DRAW_PAGE 43, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, HGR_PAGE 26b, HIRES 119b, MIXCLR 119b, PREGAME_MODE 104a, TXTCLR 119b, and TXTPAGE1 119b.

This loop writes a screen of graphics by reading from the table starting at `\$0F00`. The table is in pairs of bytes, where the first byte is the byte offset from the beginning of the row, and the second byte is the byte to write. However, if the first byte is `0x00` then we end that row.

As in other cases, the pointer into the table is stored in the LDA instruction that reads from the table.

The code takes advantage of the fact that all bytes written to the page have their high bit set, while offsets from the beginning of the row are always less than `0x80`. Thus, if we read a byte and it is `0x00`, we end the loop. Otherwise, if the byte is less than `0x80` we set that as the offset. Otherwise, the byte has its high bit set, and we write that byte to the graphics page.

```

118  < splash screen loop 118 > ≡ (117)
      .draw_splash_screen_row:
          JSR     ROW_TO_ADDR      ; ROW_ADDR = ROW_TO_ADDR(Y)
          LDY     #0

      .loop:
          INC     .rd_table+1
          BNE     .rd_table
          INC     .rd_table+2      ; RD_TABLE++

      .rd_table:
          LDA     $1A84            ; A <- *RD_TABLE ($1A84 is just a dummy value)
          BEQ     .end_of_row      ; if A == 0: break
          BPL     .is_row_offset   ; if A > 0: A -> Y, .loop
          STA     (ROW_ADDR),Y     ; *(ROW_ADDR+Y) = A

          INY                     ; Y++
          BPL     .loop            ; While Y < 0x80 (really while not 00)

      .is_row_offset:
          TAY
          BPL     .loop            ; Unconditional jump

      .end_of_row:
          INC     GAME_ROWNUM
          LDY     GAME_ROWNUM
          CPY     #192
          BCC     .draw_splash_screen_row

```

Uses `GAME_ROWNUM` 32a, `ROW_ADDR` 26b, and `ROW_TO_ADDR` 26c.

7.2 Startup code

The startup code is run immediately after relocating memory blocks.

```
119a  <startup code 119a>≡ (213)
      <set startup softswitches 119c>
      <set stack size 119d>
      <maybe set carry but not really 120a>
      <ready yourself 120c>
```

The first address, ROMIN_RDROM_WRRAM2 is a bank-select switch. By reading it twice, we set up the memory area from \D000-\DFFF to read from the ROM, but write to RAM bank 2.

The next four softswitches set up the display for full-screen hi-res graphics, page 1.

```
119b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <115c 120b>
      ROMIN_RDROM_WRRAM2      EQU      $C081
      TXTCLR                  EQU      $C050
      MIXCLR                  EQU      $C052
      TXTPAGE1                EQU      $C054
      HIRES                   EQU      $C057
```

Defines:

HIRES, used in chunks 117 and 119c.

MIXCLR, used in chunks 117 and 119c.

ROMIN_RDROM_WRRAM2, used in chunk 119c.

TXTCLR, used in chunks 117 and 119c.

TXTPAGE1, used in chunks 70a, 117, 119c, 135, 197, and 208.

```
119c  <set startup softswitches 119c>≡ (119a)
      ORG      $5F7D

      LDA      ROMIN_RDROM_WRRAM2
      LDA      ROMIN_RDROM_WRRAM2
      LDA      TXTCLR
      LDA      MIXCLR
      LDA      TXTPAGE1
      LDA      HIRES
```

Uses HIRES 119b, MIXCLR 119b, ROMIN_RDROM_WRRAM2 119b, TXTCLR 119b, and TXTPAGE1 119b.

The 6502 stack, at maximum, runs from \0100-\01FF. The stack starts at \0100 plus the stack index (the S register), and grows towards \0100. Here we are setting the S register to 0x07 which makes for a very small stack – 8 bytes.

```
119d  <set stack size 119d>≡ (119a)
      LDX      #$07
      TXS
```

This next part seems to set the carry only if certain bits in location \5F94 are set. I can find no writes to this location, so the effect is that the carry is cleared. It's entirely possible that this was altered by the cracker.

```
120a  <maybe set carry but not really 120a>≡ (119a)
      CLC
      LDA    #$01
      AND    #$A4
      BEQ    .short_delay_mode
      SEC
      ; fall through to short delay mode
```

This next part sets the delay for this game mode, and also reads the keyboard strobe softswitch. That just clears the keyboard strobe in readiness to see if a key is pressed. Then we get dumped into the main loop.

```
120b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <119b 121b>
      KBDSTRB EQU    $C010
```

Defines:

KBDSTRB, used in chunks 69–71, 120c, 122b, 129, 131a, 135, 185, and 205.

```
120c  <ready yourself 120c>≡ (119a)
      ORG    $5F9A
```

.short_delay_mode:

```
      LDX    #$22          ; Number of times to check for keyboard press (34).
      LDY    #$02          ; Number of times to do X checks (2).
                          ; GAME_ROWNUM was initialized to 1, so we do 34*2*1 checks.

      LDA    KBDSTRB
      LDA    JOYSTICK_MODE      ; Fake keypress 0x4A (J)
      JMP    CHECK_FOR_BUTTON_DOWN
```

Uses CHECK_FOR_BUTTON_DOWN 121a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, and KBDSTRB 120b.

Checking for a joystick button (or equivalently the open apple and solid apple keys) to be pressed involves checking the high bit after reading the corresponding button softswitch. Here we're checking if any of the buttons are pressed.

```

121a  <check for button down 121a>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6199

      .check_input_mode:
      LDA      INPUT_MODE

CHECK_FOR_BUTTON_DOWN:
      CMP      KEYBOARD_MODE
      BEQ      .no_button_pressed ; If keyboard mode, skip check button presses.
      LDA      BUTN1
      BMI      .button_pressed
      LDA      BUTNO
      BMI      .button_pressed

      ; fall through to .no_button_pressed

```

Defines:

CHECK_FOR_BUTTON_DOWN, used in chunk 120c.

Uses BUTNO 64, BUTN1 64, and INPUT_MODE 64.

Here we read the keyboard, which involves checking the high bit of the KBD softswitch. This also loads the ASCII code for the key. We check for a keypress in a loop based on the X and Y registers, and on GAME_ROWNUM! So we check for X x Y x GAME_ROWNUM iterations. This controls alternation between "attract-mode" gameplay and the high score screen.

```

121b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <120b 126>
      KBD      EQU      $C000

```

Defines:

KBD, used in chunks 67, 68, 121c, 123a, 129, 131a, 135, 138, and 205.

```

121c  <no button pressed 121c>≡ (213)
      ORG      $61A9

      .no_button_pressed:
      LDA      KBD
      BMI      .key_pressed
      DEX
      BNE      .check_input_mode
      DEY
      BNE      .check_input_mode
      DEC      GAME_ROWNUM
      BNE      .check_input_mode

```

; fall through to .no_button_or_key_timeout

Uses GAME_ROWNUM 32a and KBD 121b.

If one of the joystick buttons was pressed:

122a \langle *button pressed at startup* 122a $\rangle \equiv$ (213)

ORG \$6201

.button_pressed:

LDX #\$00

STX DISK_LEVEL_LOC ; DISK_LEVEL_LOC = 0

INX

STX LEVELNUM ; LEVELNUM = 1

STX \$9D

LDA #\$02

STX PREGAME_MODE

JMP .play_game

Uses LEVELNUM 50 and PREGAME_MODE 104a.

And if one of the keys was pressed:

122b \langle *key pressed at startup* 122b $\rangle \equiv$ (213)

ORG \$61F6

.key_pressed:

STA KBDSTRB ; Clear keyboard strobe

CMP #\$85 ; if ctrl-E:

BEQ .ctrl_e_pressed

CMP #\$8D ; if return key:

BEQ .return_pressed

; fall through to .button_pressed

Uses KBDSTRB 120b.

Two keys are special, ctrl-E, which opens the level editor, and return, which starts a new game (?).

122c \langle *ctrl-e pressed* 122c $\rangle \equiv$ (213)

ORG \$6211

.ctrl_e_pressed:

JMP START_LEVEL_EDITOR

Uses START_LEVEL_EDITOR 208.

122d \langle *return pressed* 122d $\rangle \equiv$ (213)

ORG \$61E4

.return_pressed:

LDA #\$01

JSR ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK ; read hi score table

; fallthrough to .pregame_mode_2

Uses ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK 183.

Finally, if no key or button was pressed and we've reached the maximum number of polls through the loop:

```

123a  <timed out waiting for button or keypress 123a>≡ (213)
      ORG      $61B8

      .no_button_or_key_timeout:
      LDA      PREGAME_MODE
      BNE      .check_game_mode      ; If PREGAME_MODE != 0, .check_game_mode.

      ; When PREGAME_MODE = 0:
      LDX      #$01
      STX      PREGAME_MODE          ; Set PREGAME_MODE = 1
      STX      LEVELNUM
      STX      $AC
      STX      $9D                  ; LEVELNUM = $AC = $9D = 1
      LDX      ENABLE_SOUND
      STX      .restore_enable_sound+1 ; Save previous value of DNABLE_SOUND
      STA      ENABLE_SOUND
      JMP      .init_game_data

      .restore_enable_sound:
      LDA      #$00                  ; Fixed up above
      STA      ENABLE_SOUND
      LDA      KBD
      LDX      $AC
      BEQ      .key_pressed
      JMP      .long_delay_attract_mode

Uses ENABLE_SOUND 57b, KBD 121b, LEVELNUM 50, and PREGAME_MODE 104a.

123b  <check game mode 123b>≡ (213)
      ORG      $61DE

      .check_game_mode:
      CMP      #$01
      BNE      .reset_game
      BEQ      .pregame_mode_2      ; Unconditional jump

123c  <reset game if not mode 1 123c>≡ (213)
      ORG      $61F3

      .reset_game:
      JMP      RESET_GAME

```

Pregame mode 2 displays the high score screen.

124a $\langle display\ high\ score\ screen\ 124a \rangle \equiv$ (213)

```
ORG    $61E9
```

```
.pregame_mode_2:
```

```
JSR    HI_SCORE_SCREEN
```

```
LDA    #$02
```

```
STA    PREGAME_MODE          ; PREGAME_MODE = 2
```

```
JMP    .long_delay_attract_mode
```

Uses HI_SCORE_SCREEN 112b and PREGAME_MODE 104a.

When we change over to attract mode, we set the delay to the next mode very large: 195075 times around the loop.

124b $\langle long\ delay\ attract\ mode\ 124b \rangle \equiv$ (213)

```
ORG    $618E
```

```
.long_delay_attract_mode:
```

```
JSR    $869f
```

```
LDX    #$FF
```

```
LDY    #$FF
```

```
LDA    #$03
```

```
STA    GAME_ROWNUM
```

```
; fall through to .check_input_mode
```

Uses GAME_ROWNUM 32a.

7.3 Moving the player

The player's sprite position is stored in `PLAYER_COL` and `PLAYER_ROW`, while the offset from the exact sprive location is stored in `PLAYER_X_ADJ` and `PLAYER_Y_ADJ`. These adjustments are offset by 2, so that 2 means zero offset. The player also has a `PLAYER_ANIM_STATE` which is an index into the `SPRITE_ANIM_SEQS` table. The `GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER` gets the sprite corresponding to the player's animation state and the player's adjusted screen coordinate.

124c $\langle tables\ 7 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 114a\ 128b \rangle$

```
ORG    $6968
```

```
SPRITE_ANIM_SEQS:
```

```
HEX    0B 0C 0D          ; player running left
```

```
HEX    18 19 1A          ; player monkey swinging left
```

```
HEX    0F                ; player digging left
```

```
HEX    13                ; player falling, facing left
```

```
HEX    09 10 11          ; player running right
```

```
HEX    15 16 17          ; player monkey swinging right
```

```
HEX    25                ; player digging right
```

```
HEX    14                ; player falling, facing right
```

```
HEX    0E 12            ; player climbing on ladder
```

Defines:

`SPRITE_ANIM_SEQS`, used in chunks 81 and 125a.

125a *<get player sprite and coord data 125a>*≡ (213)

```

    ORG      $6B85
    GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER:
    SUBROUTINE
    ; Using PLAYER_COL/ROW, PLAYER_X/Y_ADJ, and PLAYER_ANIM_STATE,
    ; return the player sprite in A, and the screen coords in X and Y.

    LDX      PLAYER_COL
    LDY      PLAYER_X_ADJ
    JSR      GET_HALF_SCREEN_COL_OFFSET_IN_Y_FOR
    STX      SPRITE_NUM          ; Used only as a temporary to save X
    LDY      PLAYER_ROW
    LDX      PLAYER_Y_ADJ
    JSR      GET_SCREEN_ROW_OFFSET_IN_X_FOR
    LDX      PLAYER_ANIM_STATE
    LDA      SPRITE_ANIM_SEQS,X
    LDX      SPRITE_NUM
    RTS

```

Defines:

GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER, used in chunks 41, 146, 148, 150, 153, 157, 160, and 164.

Uses GET_HALF_SCREEN_COL_OFFSET_IN_Y_FOR 31c, GET_SCREEN_ROW_OFFSET_IN_X_FOR 31a, PLAYER_ANIM_STATE 81b, PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c, PLAYER_X_ADJ 81b, PLAYER_Y_ADJ 81b, SPRITE_ANIM_SEQS 124c, and SPRITE_NUM 23c.

Since PLAYER_ANIM_STATE needs to play a sequence over and over, there is a routine to increment the animation state and wrap if necessary. It works by loading A with the lower bound, and X with the upper bound.

125b *<increment player animation state 125b>*≡ (213)

```

    ORG      $6BF4
    INC_ANIM_STATE:
    SUBROUTINE

    INC      PLAYER_ANIM_STATE
    CMP      PLAYER_ANIM_STATE
    BCC      .check_upper_bound    ; lower bound < PLAYER_ANIM_STATE?
    ; otherwise PLAYER_ANIM_STATE <= lower bound:

    .write_lower_bound:
    STA      PLAYER_ANIM_STATE    ; PLAYER_ANIM_STATE = lower bound
    RTS

    .check_upper_bound:
    CPX      PLAYER_ANIM_STATE
    BCC      .write_lower_bound    ; PLAYER_ANIM_STATE > upper bound?
    ; otherwise PLAYER_ANIM_STATE <= upper bound:
    RTS

```

Defines:

INC_ANIM_STATE, used in chunks 146, 150, and 153.

Uses PLAYER_ANIM_STATE 81b.

This routine checks whether the player picks up gold. First we check to see if the player's location is exactly on a sprite coordinate, and return if not. Otherwise, we check the background sprite data to see if there's gold at the player's location, and return if not. So if there is gold, we decrement the gold count, put a blank sprite in the background sprite data, increment the score by 250, erase the gold sprite on the background screen at the player location, and then load up data into the sound area.

There is also a flag `DIDNT_PICK_UP_GOLD` which tells us whether the player did not pick up gold during this move. This flag is set to 1 just before handling the player move.

```
126  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <121b 128a>
      DIDNT_PICK_UP_GOLD EQU $94
```

Defines:

`DIDNT_PICK_UP_GOLD`, used in chunks 41, 127, and 164.

```

127  <check for gold picked up by player 127>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6B9D
      CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      PLAYER_X_ADJ
      CMP      #$02
      BNE      .end
      LDA      PLAYER_Y_ADJ
      CMP      #$02
      BNE      .end

      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      <set background row pointer PTR2 for Y 75d>
      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      LDA      (PTR2),Y

      CMP      #$07                ; Gold
      BNE      .end

      LSR      DIDNT_PICK_UP_GOLD  ; picked up gold
      DEC      GOLD_COUNT          ; GOLD_COUNT--

      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      STY      GAME_ROWNUM
      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      STY      GAME_COLNUM
      LDA      #$00
      STA      (PTR2),Y
      JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2   ; Register and draw blank at player loc in background screen

      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      LDX      PLAYER_COL
      JSR      GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
      LDA      #$07                ; Gold
      JSR      ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS ; Erase gold at player loc

      LDY      #$02
      LDA      #$50
      JSR      ADD_AND_UPDATE_SCORE ; SCORE += 250
      JSR      LOAD_SOUND_DATA
      HEX      07 45 06 55 05 44 04 54 03 43 02 53 00

      .end:
      RTS

```

Defines:

CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER, used in chunks 143, 146, 150, 153, and 164.

Uses ADD_AND_UPDATE_SCORE 49, DIDNT_PICK_UP_GOLD 126, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 33,

ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 36, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a,

GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR 29a, GOLD_COUNT 78d, LOAD_SOUND_DATA 56, PLAYER_COL 77c,

PLAYER_ROW 77c, PLAYER_X_ADJ 81b, PLAYER_Y_ADJ 81b, PTR2 75b, and SCORE 48b.

128a $\langle \text{defines } 3 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 126 \ 134b \rangle$
 KEY_COMMAND EQU \$9E

Defines:

KEY_COMMAND, used in chunks 129, 138, 140, 157, 160, 164, and 199.

128b $\langle \text{tables } 7 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 124c \ 137 \rangle$

```

    ORG      $6B59
VALID_CTRL_KEYS:
    ; ctrl-
    ; ^ @ [ R A S J K H U X Y M
    ; Esc:      ctrl-[
    ; Down arrow:  ctrl-J
    ; Up arrow:   ctrl-K
    ; Right arrow: ctrl-U
    ; Left arrow:  ctrl-H
    ; Return:     ctrl-M
    HEX      9E 80 9B 92 81 93 8A 8B 88 95 98 99 8D 00

```

```

    ORG      $6B67
CTRL_KEY_HANDLERS:
    ; These get pushed onto the stack, then an RTS is issued.
    ; Remember that the 6502's return stack contains the address
    ; to return to *minus 1*, so these values are actually one less
    ; than the function to jump to.
    WORD     CTRL_CARET_HANDLER-1
    WORD     CTRL_AT_HANDLER-1
    WORD     ESC_HANDLER-1
    WORD     CTRL_R_HANDLER-1
    WORD     CTRL_A_HANDLER-1
    WORD     CTRL_S_HANDLER-1
    WORD     DOWN_ARROW_HANDLER-1
    WORD     UP_ARROW_HANDLER-1
    WORD     LEFT_ARROW_HANDLER-1
    WORD     RIGHT_ARROW_HANDLER-1
    WORD     CTRL_X_HANDLER-1
    WORD     CTRL_Y_HANDLER-1
    WORD     RETURN_HANDLER-1

```

Defines:

CTRL_KEY_HANDLERS, used in chunk 129.

VALID_CTRL_KEYS, used in chunk 129.

Uses CTRL_A_HANDLER 131c, CTRL_AT_HANDLER 130b, CTRL_CARET_HANDLER 130a,
 CTRL_R_HANDLER 131c, CTRL_S_HANDLER 132a, CTRL_X_HANDLER 134a, CTRL_Y_HANDLER 134a,
 DOWN_ARROW_HANDLER 132b, ESC_HANDLER 131b, LEFT_ARROW_HANDLER 133,
 RETURN_HANDLER 135, RIGHT_ARROW_HANDLER 133, and UP_ARROW_HANDLER 132b.


```

129  <check for input 129>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6A12
      CHECK_FOR_INPUT:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      PREGAME_MODE
      CMP      #$01
      BEQ      CHECK_FOR_MODE_1_INPUT

      LDX      KBD
      STX      KBDSTRB
      STX      SPRITE_NUM
      BMI      .key_pressed

      LDA      INPUT_MODE
      CMP      KEYBOARD_MODE
      BEQ      .end                ; If keyboard mode, end.

      .check_buttons_:
      JMP      CHECK_BUTTONS

      .key_pressed:
      CPX      #$A0
      BCS      .non_ctrl_key_pressed
      ; ctrl key pressed
      STX      SPRITE_NUM
      LDY      #$FF

      .loop:
      INY
      LDA      VALID_CTRL_KEYS,Y
      BEQ      .non_ctrl_key_pressed

      CMP      SPRITE_NUM
      BNE      .loop

      TYA
      ASL
      TAY
      LDA      CTRL_KEY_HANDLERS+1,Y
      PHA
      LDA      CTRL_KEY_HANDLERS,Y
      PHA
      RTS                ; JSR to CTRL_KEY_HANDLERS[Y], then return.

      .non_ctrl_key_pressed:
      LDA      INPUT_MODE
      CMP      JOYSTICK_MODE
      BEQ      .check_buttons_    ; If joystick mode, check buttons.

```

```

        LDX    SPRITE_NUM
        STX    KEY_COMMAND
        STX    $9F

```

```

.end:
    RTS

```

Defines:

CHECK_FOR_INPUT, used in chunks 130-35 and 164.

Uses CHECK_BUTTONS 140, CHECK_FOR_MODE_1_INPUT 138, CTRL_KEY_HANDLERS 128b, INPUT_MODE 64, KBD 121b, KBDSTRB 120b, KEY_COMMAND 128a, PREGAME_MODE 104a, SPRITE_NUM 23c, and VALID_CTRL_KEYS 128b.

Hitting `ctrl-^` increments both lives and level number, but also kills the player.

130a $\langle ctrl\ handlers\ 130a \rangle \equiv$ (213) 130b \triangleright

```

        ORG    $6A56
CTRL_CARET_HANDLER:
    SUBROUTINE

        INC    LIVES
        INC    LEVELNUM
        INC    DISK_LEVEL_LOC
        LSR    ALIVE        ; set player dead
        LSR    $9D
        RTS

```

Defines:

CTRL_CARET_HANDLER, used in chunk 128b.

Uses ALIVE 106d, LEVELNUM 50, and LIVES 50.

Hitting `ctrl-@` increments lives.

130b $\langle ctrl\ handlers\ 130a \rangle + \equiv$ (213) $\langle 130a\ 131a \rangle$

```

        ORG    $6A61
CTRL_AT_HANDLER:
    SUBROUTINE

        INC    LIVES
        BNE    .have_lives
        DEC    LIVES        ; LIVES = 255
.have_lives:
        JSR    PUT_STATUS_LIVES
        LSR    $9D
        JMP    CHECK_FOR_INPUT

```

Defines:

CTRL_AT_HANDLER, used in chunk 128b.

Uses CHECK_FOR_INPUT 129, LIVES 50, and PUT_STATUS_LIVES 51.

Hitting ESC pauses the game, and ESC then unpauses the game.

```

131a  <ctrl handlers 130a>+≡ (213) <130b 131b>
      ORG      $86A8
      WAIT_KEY:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      KBD
      BPL      WAIT_KEY
      STA      KBDSTRB
      RTS

```

Defines:

WAIT_KEY, used in chunk 131b.
Uses KBD 121b and KBDSTRB 120b.

```

131b  <ctrl handlers 130a>+≡ (213) <131a 131c>
      ORG      $6A76
      ESC_HANDLER:
      SUBROUTINE

      JSR      WAIT_KEY
      CMP      #$9B          ; key pressed is ESC?
      BNE      ESC_HANDLER
      JMP      CHECK_FOR_INPUT

```

Defines:

ESC_HANDLER, used in chunk 128b.
Uses CHECK_FOR_INPUT 129 and WAIT_KEY 131a.

Hitting ctrl-R sets lives to 1 and sets player to dead, ending the game.
Hitting ctrl-A shifts ALIVE, which just kills you.

```

131c  <ctrl handlers 130a>+≡ (213) <131b 132a>
      ORG      $6A80
      CTRL_R_HANDLER:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      #$01
      STA      LIVES

      CTRL_A_HANDLER:
      LSR      ALIVE          ; Set player to dead
      RTS

```

Defines:

CTRL_A_HANDLER, used in chunk 128b.
CTRL_R_HANDLER, used in chunk 128b.
Uses ALIVE 106d and LIVES 50.

Hitting `ctrl-S` toggles sound.

```
132a  <ctrl handlers 130a>+≡ (213) <131c 132b>
      ORG      $6A87
      CTRL_S_HANDLER:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      ENABLE_SOUND
      EOR      #$FF
      STA      ENABLE_SOUND
      JMP      CHECK_FOR_INPUT
```

Defines:

CTRL_S_HANDLER, used in chunk 128b.

Uses CHECK_FOR_INPUT 129 and ENABLE_SOUND 57b.

Hitting `ctrl-J` switches to joystick controls, and hitting `ctrl-K` switches to keyboard controls.

```
132b  <ctrl handlers 130a>+≡ (213) <132a 133>
      ORG      $6A90
      DOWN_ARROW_HANDLER:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      JOYSTICK_MODE
      STA      INPUT_MODE
      JMP      CHECK_FOR_INPUT

      ORG      $6A97
      UP_ARROW_HANDLER:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      KEYBOARD_MODE
      STA      INPUT_MODE
      JMP      CHECK_FOR_INPUT
```

Defines:

DOWN_ARROW_HANDLER, used in chunk 128b.

UP_ARROW_HANDLER, used in chunk 128b.

Uses CHECK_FOR_INPUT 129 and INPUT_MODE 64.

Hitting the left arrow and right arrow decreases and increases the `FRAME_PERIOD`, effectively speed up and slowing down the game.

```

133  <ctrl handlers 130a>+≡                                     (213) <132b 134a>
      ORG      $6ABC
      RIGHT_ARROW_HANDLER:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      FRAME_PERIOD
      BEQ      .end
      DEC      FRAME_PERIOD

      .end
      JMP      CHECK_FOR_INPUT

      ORG      $6AC5
      LEFT_ARROW_HANDLER:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      FRAME_PERIOD
      CMP      #$0F
      BEQ      .end
      INC      FRAME_PERIOD

      .end
      JMP      CHECK_FOR_INPUT

```

Defines:

`LEFT_ARROW_HANDLER`, used in chunk 128b.

`RIGHT_ARROW_HANDLER`, used in chunk 128b.

Uses `CHECK_FOR_INPUT` 129 and `FRAME_PERIOD` 59b.

Hitting `ctrl-X` swaps `$6B81` and `$6B82`. Hitting `ctrl-Y` swaps `$6B83` and `$6B84`.

134a $\langle ctrl\ handlers\ 130a \rangle + \equiv$ (213) $\triangleleft 133$

```

    ORG      $6A9E
CTRL_X_HANDLER:
    SUBROUTINE

    LDA      $6B81
    LDY      $6B82
    STA      $6B82
    STX      $6B81
    JMP      CHECK_FOR_INPUT

```

```

    ORG      $6AAD
CTRL_Y_HANDLER:
    SUBROUTINE

    LDA      $6B83
    LDY      $6B84
    STA      $6B84
    STX      $6B85
    JMP      CHECK_FOR_INPUT

```

Defines:

CTRL_X_HANDLER, used in chunk 128b.

CTRL_Y_HANDLER, used in chunk 128b.

Uses CHECK_FOR_INPUT 129.

134b $\langle defines\ 3 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\triangleleft 128a\ 155 \triangleright$

```

    SCRATCH_88      EQU      $88
    TABLE_OCA0     EQU      $OCA0      ; 31 bytes
    TABLE_OCC0     EQU      $OCC0      ; 31 bytes

```

Defines:

SCRATCH_88, used in chunk 135.

```

135  <return handler 135>≡ (213)
      ORG      $77AC
      RETURN_HANDLER:
      SUBROUTINE

      JSR      HI_SCORE_SCREEN      ; show high score screen
      LDX      #$FF
      LDY      #$FF
      LDA      #$04
      STA      SCRATCH_A1           ; loop 256x256x4 times

      .loop:
      LDA      INPUT_MODE
      CMP      KEYBOARD_MODE        ; Keyboard mode
      BEQ      .check_keyboard

      LDA      BUTN1
      BMI      .button_pressed
      LDA      BUTN0
      BMI      .button_pressed

      .check_keyboard:
      LDA      KBD
      BMI      .button_pressed

      DEX
      BNE      .loop
      DEY
      BNE      .loop
      DEC      SCRATCH_A1
      BNE      .loop

      .button_pressed:
      STA      KBDSTRB
      STA      TXTPAGE1
      JSR      CLEAR_HGR2
      LDY      #$0F
      STY      GAME_ROWNUM

      .loop2:
      <set background row pointer PTR2 for Y 75d>
      LDY      #$1B
      STY      GAME_COLNUM

      .loop3:
      LDA      (PTR2),Y
      CMP      #$05
      BNE      .draw_sprite
      LDA      #$01                 ; draw brick in place of T-thing
      .draw_sprite:

```

```
        JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2

        DEC     GAME_COLNUM
        LDY     GAME_COLNUM
        BPL     .loop3

        DEC     GAME_ROWNUM
        LDY     GAME_ROWNUM
        BPL     .loop2

        LDX     #$1E
.loop4:  STX     SCRATCH_88
        LDA     TABLE_OCEO,X
        BEQ     .next4

        LDY     TABLE_OCC0,X
        STY     GAME_ROWNUM
        LDY     TABLE_OCA0,X
        STY     GAME_COLNUM
        CMP     #$15
        BCC     .check_b

        LDA     #$00
        JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2
        JMP     .next4

.check_b:
        CMP     #$0B
        BCC     .draw_sprite_56
        LDA     #$37
        JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2
        JMP     .next4

.draw_sprite_56:
        LDA     #$38
        JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2

.next4:  LDX     SCRATCH_88
        DEX
        BPL     .next4

        LDX     GUARD_COUNT
        BEQ     .check_for_input

.loop5:  STA     GUARD_FLAGS_5,X
        STX     SCRATCH_88
        BEQ     .next5
```



```

        LDY    GUARD_LOCS_COL
        STY    GAME_COLNUM
        LDY    GUARD_LOCS_ROW
        STY    GAME_ROWNUM
        CMP    #$14
        BCS    .next5

        CMP    #$0B
        BCC    .draw_sprite_58
        LDA    #$39                ; sprite 57
        BNE    .draw_sprite2      ; unconditional

.draw_sprite_58:
        LDA    #$3A

.draw_sprite2:
        JSR    DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2

.next5:
        LDX    SCRATCH_88
        DEX
        BNE    .loop5

.check_for_input:
        JMP    CHECK_FOR_INPUT

```

Defines:

RETURN_HANDLER, used in chunk 128b.

Uses BUTN0 64, BUTN1 64, CHECK_FOR_INPUT 129, CLEAR_HGR2 4, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 33, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, GUARD_COUNT 78d, GUARD_LOCS_COL 168, GUARD_LOCS_ROW 168, HI_SCORE_SCREEN 112b, INPUT_MODE 64, KBD 121b, KBDSTRB 120b, PTR2 75b, SCRATCH_88 134b, and TXTPAGE1 119b.

During pregame mode 1, we don't check for gameplay input. Instead, we use CHECK_FOR_MODE_1_INPUT for input. We first check if the user has pressed a key or hit a joystick button, and if so, we simulate killing the attract-mode player. However, if nothing was pressed, we check if the simulated player is pressing a key, and handle that.

```

137  <tables 7>+≡ (215) <128b 156>
        ORG    $6A0B
        VALID_KEY_COMMANDS:
        HEX    C9      ; 'I'
        HEX    CA      ; 'J'
        HEX    CB      ; 'K'
        HEX    CC      ; 'L'
        HEX    CF      ; 'O'
        HEX    D5      ; 'U'
        HEX    A0      ; space

```

Defines:

VALID_KEY_COMMANDS, used in chunk 138.

```

138  <check for mode 1 input 138>≡ (213)
      ORG      $69B8
      CHECK_FOR_MODE_1_INPUT:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      KBD
      BMI      .key_pressed

      LDA      INPUT_MODE
      CMP      KEYBOARD_MODE
      BEQ      .nothing_pressed

      ; Check joystick buttons also
      LDA      BUTN1
      BMI      .key_pressed
      LDA      BUTN0
      BPL      .nothing_pressed

.key_pressed:
      ; Simulate killing the attack-mode player.
      LSR      $AC
      LSR      ALIVE
      LDA      #$01
      STA      LIVES
      RTS

.nothing_pressed:
      LDA      $AB
      BNE      .sim_keypress

      LDY      #$00
      LDA      ($A8),Y
      STA      $AA
      INY
      LDA      ($A8),Y
      STA      $AB
      CLC
      ADC      #$02
      STA      $A8
      LDA      $A9
      ADC      #$00
      STA      $A9

.sim_keypress:
      LDA      $AA
      AND      #$0F
      TAX
      LDA      VALID_KEY_COMMANDS,X
      STA      KEY_COMMAND
      LDA      $AA

```

```
LSR
LSR
LSR
LSR
TAX
LDA    VALID_KEY_COMMANDS,X
STA    $9F
DEC    $AB
RTS
```

Defines:

CHECK_FOR_MODE_1.INPUT, used in chunk 129.

Uses ALIVE 106d, BUTNO 64, BUTN1 64, INPUT_MODE 64, KBD 121b, KEY_COMMAND 128a, LIVES 50,
and VALID_KEY_COMMANDS 137.

```

140  <check buttons 140>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6AD0
      CHECK_BUTTONS:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      BUTN1
      BPL      .check_butn0
      LDA      #$D5
      BNE      .store_key_command    ; unconditional

      .check_butn0:
      LDA      BUTN0
      BPL      .read_paddles
      LDA      #$CF

      .store_key_command
      STA      KEY_COMMAND
      STA      $9F
      RTS

      .read_paddles:
      JSR      READ_PADDLES
      LDY      PADDLE0_VALUE

      LDA      $6b82
      CMP      #$2E
      BEQ      .6afa

      CPY      $6b82
      BCS      .6b03
      LDA      #$CC
      BNE      .6b1e    ; unconditional

      .6afa:
      CPY      $6b82
      BCC      .6b03
      LDA      #$CC
      BNE      .6b1e    ; unconditional

      .6b03:
      LDA      $6b81
      CMP      #$2E
      BEQ      .6b13

      CPY      $6b81
      BCS      .6b1c
      LDA      #$CA
      BNE      .6b1e    ; unconditional

      .6b13:

```

```
        CPY      $6b81
        BCC      .6b1c
        LDA      #$CA
        BNE      .6b1e      ; unconditional

.6b1c:
        LDA      #$C0

.6b1e:
        STA      $9F

        LDY      PADDLE1_VALUE

        LDA      $6b83
        CMP      #$2E
        BEQ      .6b32

        CPY      $6b83
        BCS      .6b3b
        LDA      #$C9
        BNE      .6b56      ; unconditional

.6b32:
        CPY      $6b84
        BCC      .6b3b
        LDA      #$C9
        BNE      .6b56      ; unconditional

.6b3b:
        LDA      $6b84
        CMP      #$2E
        BEQ      .6b4b

        CPY      $6b84
        BCS      .6b54
        LDA      #$CB
        BNE      .6b56      ; unconditional

.6b4b:
        CPY      $6b84
        BCC      .6b54
        LDA      #$CB
        BNE      .6b56      ; unconditional

.6b54:
        LDA      #$C0

.6b56:
        STA      KEY_COMMAND
        RTS
```

July 14, 2022

main.nw 142

Defines:

CHECK.BUTTONS, used in chunk 129.

Uses BUTN0 64, BUTN1 64, KEY_COMMAND 128a, PADDLE0_VALUE 62, PADDLE1_VALUE 62,
and READ_PADDLES 63.

7.4 Player movement

Player movement is generally handled by functions which check whether the player can move in a given direction, and then either fail with carry set, or succeed, and the player is moved, with carry cleared.

Recall that the player is at the gross sprite location given by `PLAYER_COL` and `PLAYER_ROW`, but with a plus-or-minus adjustment given by a horizontal adjustment `PLAYER_X_ADJ` and a vertical adjustment `PLAYER_Y_ADJ`.

We will refer to the player as "exactly on" the sprite if the adjustment in the direction we're interested in is zero. Again, recall that the adjustment values are offset by 2, so an adjustment of zero is a value of 2, and the adjustment ranges from -2 to +2.

We will refer to the player as slightly above, below, left of, or right of, a sprite if the adjustment is not zero.

There are two routines which nudge the player towards an exact sprite row or column. Generally this is done when the player does something that has to take place on an exact row or column, such as climbing a ladder or traversing a rope, and serves to make the transition to an aligned row or column more smooth. Each time the player is nudged, we also check if the player landed on gold.

```

143 <try moving up 143>≡ (213) 146>
      ORG      $6C13
      MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_COLUMN:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      PLAYER_X_ADJ
      CMP      #$02
      BCC      .player_slightly_left
      BEQ      .end

      .player_slightly_right:
      DEC      PLAYER_X_ADJ          ; Nudge player left
      JMP      CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER

      .player_slightly_left:
      INC      PLAYER_X_ADJ          ; Nudge player right
      JMP      CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER

      .end:
      RTS

      ORG      $6C26
      MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_ROW:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      PLAYER_Y_ADJ
      CMP      #$02
      BCC      .player_slightly_above

```

```
        BEQ      .end

.player_slightly_below:
    DEC        PLAYER_Y_ADJ      ; Nudge player up
    JMP        CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER

.player_slightly_above:
    INC        PLAYER_Y_ADJ      ; Nudge player down
    JMP        CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER

.end:
    RTS
```

Defines:

MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_COLUMN, used in chunks 146, 148, 157, and 160.

MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_ROW, used in chunks 150, 153, 157, and 160.

Uses CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER 127, PLAYER_X_ADJ 81b, and PLAYER_Y_ADJ 81b.

Now the logic for attempting to move up is:

- If the player location contains a ladder:
 - If the player is slightly below the sprite, then move the player up.
 - Otherwise, if the player is on row zero, the player cannot move up.
 - Otherwise, if the sprite on the row above is brick, stone, or T-thing, the player cannot move up.
 - Otherwise, the player can move up.
- Otherwise:
 - If the player is not slightly below the sprite, the player cannot move up.
 - Otherwise, if the sprite on the row below is not a ladder, the player cannot move up.
 - Otherwise, the player can move up.

The steps involved in actually moving the player up are:

- Erase the player sprite.
- Reduce any horizontal adjustment, checking for gold pickup if not already exactly on a sprite column.
- Adjust the player vertically upwards by decrementing `PLAYER_Y_ADJ`.
- If the adjustment didn't roll over, check for gold pickup, then update the player animation for climbing, and draw the player.
- Otherwise:
 - Copy the background sprite at the player's sprite location to the active page, unless that sprite is a brick, in which case place an empty on the active page.
 - Decrement `PLAYER_ROW`.
 - Put the player sprite on the active page at the new location.
 - Set the player's vertical adjustment to `+2`.
 - Update the player animation for climbing, and draw the player.

```

146      <try moving up 143>+≡                                     (213) <143
      ORG      $66BD
      TRY_MOVING_UP:
      SUBROUTINE

      <get background sprite at player location 77e>
      CMP      #$03
      BEQ      .ladder_here

      LDY      PLAYER_Y_ADJ
      CPY      #$03
      BCC      .cannot_move      ; if PLAYER_Y_ADJ <= 2

      ; and if there's no ladder below, you can't move up.
      <get background sprite at player location on next row 77f>
      CMP      #$03
      BEQ      .move_player_up

      .cannot_move:
      SEC
      RTS

      .ladder_here:
      LDY      PLAYER_Y_ADJ
      CPY      #$03
      BCS      .move_player_up      ; if PLAYER_Y_ADJ > 2

      ; If you're at the top, you can't move up even if there's a ladder.
      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      BEQ      .cannot_move      ; if PLAYER_ROW == 0, set carry and return

      ; You can't move up if there's a brick, stone, or T-thing above.
      LDA      CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS-1,Y
      STA      PTR1
      LDA      CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES-1,Y
      STA      PTR1+1
      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      LDA      (PTR1),Y      ; Get the sprite on the row above.

      CMP      #$01
      BEQ      .cannot_move
      CMP      #$02
      BEQ      .cannot_move
      CMP      #$05
      BEQ      .cannot_move      ; If brick, stone, or T-thing, set carry and return

      .move_player_up:
      JSR      GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER
      JSR      ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
      LDY      PLAYER_ROW

```

```

    <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>
    JSR    MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_COLUMN
    DEC    PLAYER_Y_ADJ                ; Move player up
    BPL    TRY_MOVING_UP_check_for_gold

    ; PLAYER_Y_ADJ rolled over.

    ; Restore the sprite at the player's former location:
    ; If background page at player location is brick, put an empty at the
    ; (previous) player location on active page, otherwise copy the background
    ; sprite to the active page.
    LDY    PLAYER_COL
    LDA    (PTR2),Y
    CMP    #$01
    BNE    .set_on_real_page
    LDA    #$00
.set_on_real_page:
    STA    (PTR1),Y

    DEC    PLAYER_ROW                ; Move player up
    LDY    PLAYER_ROW
    <set active row pointer PTR1 for Y 75c>
    LDY    PLAYER_COL
    LDA    #$09
    STA    (PTR1),Y                ; Write player sprite to active page.
    LDA    #$04
    STA    PLAYER_Y_ADJ            ; Set adjustment to +2
    BNE    TRY_MOVING_UP_inc_anim_state ; unconditional

TRY_MOVING_UP_check_for_gold:
    JSR    CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER

TRY_MOVING_UP_inc_anim_state:
    LDA    #$10
    LDX    #$11
    JSR    INC_ANIM_STATE          ; player climbing on ladder
    JSR    DRAW_PLAYER
    CLC
    RTS

Defines:
    TRY_MOVING_UP, used in chunk 164.
Uses CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER 127, CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS 75a,
CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES 75a, DRAW_PLAYER 41, ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
36, GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER 125a, INC_ANIM_STATE 125b,
MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_COLUMN 143, PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c,
PLAYER_Y_ADJ 81b, PTR1 75b, and PTR2 75b.

```

For attempting to move down, the logic is:

- If the player is slightly above the sprite, then move the player down.
- Otherwise, if the player is on row 15 or more, the player cannot move down.
- Otherwise, if the row below is stone or brick, the player cannot move down.
- Otherwise, the player can move down.

The steps involved in actually moving the player down are:

- Erase the player sprite.
- Reduce any horizontal adjustment, checking for gold pickup if not already exactly on a sprite column.
- Adjust the player vertically downwards by incrementing `PLAYER_Y_ADJ`.
- If the adjustment didn't roll over, check for gold pickup, then update the player animation for climbing, and draw the player.
- Otherwise:
 - Copy the background sprite at the player's sprite location to the active page, unless that sprite is a brick, in which case place an empty on the active page.
 - Increment `PLAYER_ROW`.
 - Put the player sprite on the active page at the new location.
 - Set the player's vertical adjustment to -2.
 - Update the player animation for climbing, and draw the player.

```

148  <try moving down 148>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6766
      TRY_MOVING_DOWN:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDY      PLAYER_Y_ADJ
      CPY      #$02
      BCC      .move_player_down    ; player slightly above, so can move down.

      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      CPY      #$0F
      BCS      .cannot_move         ; player on row >= 15, so cannot move.

      <set active row pointer PTR1 for Y+1 76d>
      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      LDA      (PTR1),Y
      CMP      #$02                 ; stone

```

```

        BEQ      .cannot_move
        CMP      #$01          ; brick
        BNE      .move_player_down ; Row below is stone or brick, so cannot move.

.cannot_move:
        SEC
        RTS

.move_player_down:
        JSR      GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER
        JSR      ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
        LDY      PLAYER_ROW
        <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>
        JSR      MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_COLUMN
        INC      PLAYER_Y_ADJ          ; Move player down
        LDA      PLAYER_Y_ADJ
        CMP      #$05
        BCC      .check_for_gold_

        ; adjustment overflow
        LDY      PLAYER_COL
        LDA      (PTR2),Y
        CMP      #$01
        BNE      .set_on_real_page
        LDA      #$00
.set_on_real_page:
        STA      (PTR1),Y

        INC      PLAYER_ROW
        LDY      PLAYER_ROW
        <set active row pointer PTR1 for Y 75c>
        LDY      PLAYER_COL
        LDA      #$09
        STA      (PTR1),Y          ; Write player sprite to active page.
        LDA      #$00
        STA      PLAYER_Y_ADJ      ; Set adjustment to -2
        JMP      TRY_MOVING_UP_inc_anim_state

.check_for_gold_:
        JMP      TRY_MOVING_UP_check_for_gold

```

Defines:

TRY_MOVING_DOWN, used in chunk 164.

Uses ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 36, GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER 125a,
 MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_COLUMN 143, PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c,
 PLAYER_Y_ADJ 81b, PTR1 75b, and PTR2 75b.

For attempting to move left, the logic is:

- If the player is slightly right of the sprite, then move the player left.
- Otherwise, if the player is on column 0, the player cannot move left.
- Otherwise, if the column to the left is stone, brick, or T-thing, the player cannot move left.
- Otherwise, the player can move left.

The steps involved in actually moving the player left are:

- Erase the player sprite.
- Set the `PLAYER_FACING_DIRECTION` to left (`0xFF`).
- Reduce any vertical adjustment, checking for gold pickup if not already exactly on a sprite column.
- Adjust the player horizontally to the left by decrementing `PLAYER_X_ADJ`.
- If the adjustment didn't roll over, check for gold pickup, then update the player animation for moving left, and draw the player.
- Otherwise:
 - Copy the background sprite at the player's sprite location to the active page, unless that sprite is a brick, in which case place an empty on the active page.
 - Decrement `PLAYER_COL`.
 - Put the player sprite on the active page at the new location.
 - Set the player's horizontal adjustment to `+2`.
 - Update the player animation for moving left, and draw the player.

The animation is either monkey-traversing if the player moves onto a rope, or running otherwise.

```

150  <try moving left 150>≡ (213)
      ORG      $65D3
      TRY_MOVING_LEFT:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>
      LDX      PLAYER_X_ADJ
      CPX      #$03
      BCS      .move_player_left      ; player slightly right, so can move left.

      LDY      PLAYER_COL

```

```

        BEQ      .cannot_move          ; col == 0, so cannot move.

        DEY
        LDA      (PTR1),Y
        CMP      #$02
        BEQ      .cannot_move
        CMP      #$01
        BEQ      .cannot_move
        CMP      #$05
        BEQ      .move_player_left     ; brick, stone, or T-thing to left, so cannot move.

.cannot_move:
        RTS

.move_player_left:
        JSR      GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER
        JSR      ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
        LDA      #$FF
        STA      PLAYER_FACING_DIRECTION ; face left
        JSR      MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_ROW
        DEC      PLAYER_X_ADJ
        BPL      .check_for_gold

        ; adjustment overflow
        LDY      PLAYER_COL
        LDA      (PTR2),Y
        CMP      #$01
        BNE      .set_on_level
        LDA      #$00
.set_on_level:
        STA      (PTR1),Y

        DEC      PLAYER_COL
        DEY
        LDA      #$09
        STA      (PTR1),Y          ; Write player sprite to active page.
        LDA      #$04
        STA      PLAYER_X_ADJ      ; Set adjustment to +2
        BNE      .inc_anim_state    ; Unconditional

.check_for_gold:
        JSR      CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER

.inc_anim_state:
        LDY      PLAYER_COL
        LDA      (PTR2),Y
        CMP      #$04              ; rope
        BEQ      .anim_state_monkeying

        LDA      #$00

```

```
        LDX    #$02
        BNE    .done          ; Unconditional

.anim_state_monkeying:
        LDA    #$03
        LDX    #$05

.done:
        JSR    INC_ANIM_STATE
        JMP    DRAW_PLAYER
```

Defines:

TRY_MOVING_LEFT, used in chunk 164.

Uses CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER 127, DRAW_PLAYER 41, ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 36, GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER 125a, INC_ANIM_STATE 125b, MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_ROW 143, PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c, PLAYER_X_ADJ 81b, PTR1 75b, and PTR2 75b.

Moving right has the same logic as moving left, except in the other direction.

```

153  <try moving right 153>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6645
      TRY_MOVING_RIGHT:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>
      LDX      PLAYER_X_ADJ
      CPX      #$02
      BCC      .move_player_right      ; player slightly left, so can move right.

      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      CPY      #$1B
      BEQ      .cannot_move            ; col == 27, so cannot move.

      INY
      LDA      (PTR1),Y
      CMP      #$02
      BEQ      .cannot_move
      CMP      #$01
      BEQ      .cannot_move
      CMP      #$05
      BEQ      .move_player_right      ; brick, stone, or T-thing to right, so cannot move.

      .cannot_move:
      RTS

      .move_player_right:
      JSR      GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER
      JSR      ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
      LDA      #$01
      STA      PLAYER_FACING_DIRECTION      ; face right
      JSR      MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_ROW
      INC      PLAYER_X_ADJ
      LDA      PLAYER_X_ADJ
      CMP      #$05
      BCC      .check_for_gold

      ; adjustment overflow
      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      LDA      (PTR2),Y
      CMP      #$01
      BNE      .set_on_level
      LDA      #$00
      .set_on_level:
      STA      (PTR1),Y

      INC      PLAYER_COL

```

```
    INY
    LDA    #$09
    STA    (PTR1),Y          ; Write player sprite to active page.
    LDA    #$00
    STA    PLAYER_X_ADJ      ; Set adjustment to -2
    BNE    .inc_anim_state   ; Unconditional

.check_for_gold:
    JSR    CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER

.inc_anim_state:
    LDY    PLAYER_COL
    LDA    (PTR2),Y
    CMP    #$04              ; rope
    BEQ    .anim_state_monkeying

    LDA    #$08
    LDX    #$0A
    BNE    .done             ; Unconditional

.anim_state_monkeying:
    LDA    #$0B
    LDX    #$0D

.done:
    JSR    INC_ANIM_STATE
    JMP    DRAW_PLAYER
```

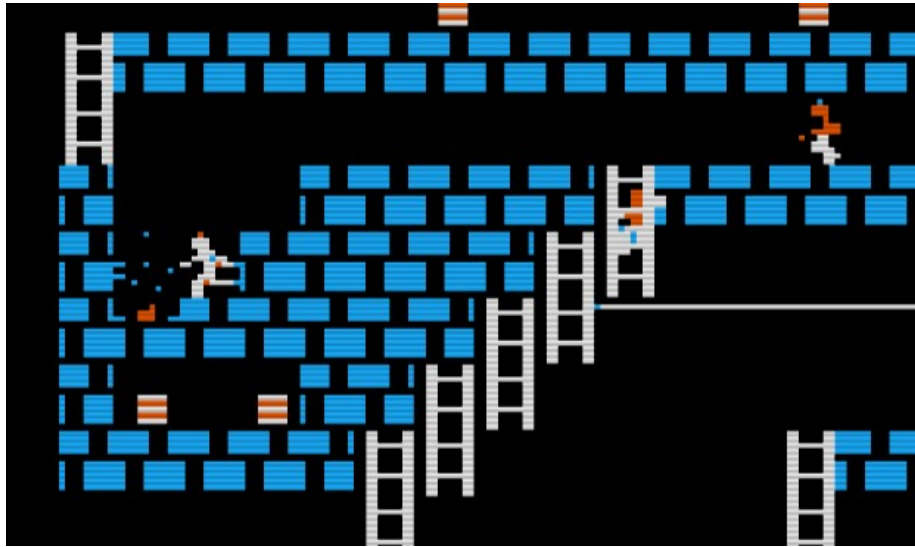
Defines:

TRY_MOVING_RIGHT, used in chunk 164.

Uses CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER 127, DRAW_PLAYER 41, ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 36, GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER 125a, INC_ANIM_STATE 125b, MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_ROW 143, PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c, PLAYER_X_ADJ 81b, PTR1 75b, and PTR2 75b.

7.5 Digging

Provided there's nothing preventing the player from digging, digging involves a brick animation below and next to the player, and a "debris" animation above the dig site.



The DIG_DIRECTION location stores which direction we're digging in, and the DIG_ANIM_STATE location stores how far along in the 13-step animation cycle we are.

```
155  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <134b 168>
      DIG_DIRECTION EQU $9C ; 0xFF = left, 0x00 = not digging, 0x01 = right
      DIG_ANIM_STATE EQU $A0 ; 00-0C
Defines:
      DIG_DIRECTION, used in chunks 157, 160, 163, 164, and 199.
```

The DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES, DIG_DEBRIS_RIGHT_SPRITES and DIG_BRICK_SPRITES tables contain the sprites used during the animation. There's also a little sequence of notes that plays while digging, given by DIG_NOTE_PITCHES and DIG_NOTE_DURATIONS.

```

156  <tables 7>+≡                                     (215) <137 171a>
      ORG      $697A
      DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES:
      HEX      1B 1B 1C 1C 1D 1D 1E 1E 00 00 00 00
      DIG_DEBRIS_RIGHT_SPRITES:
      HEX      26 26 27 27 1D 1D 1E 1E 00 00 00 00
      DIG_BRICK_SPRITES:
      HEX      1F 1F 20 20 21 21 22 22 23 23 24 24
      DIG_NOTE_PITCHES:
      HEX      20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 24 24 24 24 24
      DIG_NOTE_DURATIONS:
      HEX      04 04 04 04 04 04 04 04 03 03 02 02 01

```

Defines:

```

DIG_BRICK_SPRITES, used in chunks 157 and 160.
DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES, used in chunks 157 and 160.
DIG_DEBRIS_RIGHT_SPRITES, never used.
DIG_NOTE_DURATIONS, used in chunks 157 and 160.
DIG_NOTE_PITCHES, used in chunks 157 and 160.

```

The player cannot dig to the left if they're on the bottom-most row or the leftmost column, or if there's no brick below and to the left. Also, there has to be nothing to the left of the player.

```

157  <try digging left 157>≡ (213)
      ORG      $67D8
      SUBROUTINE

      .cannot_dig_:
          JMP      .stop_digging

TRY_DIGGING_LEFT:
      LDA      #$FF
      STA      DIG_DIRECTION
      STA      KEY_COMMAND
      STA      $9F          ; DIG_DIRECTION = KEY_COMMAND = 0xFF
      LDA      #$00
      STA      DIG_ANIM_STATE      ; DIG_ANIM_STATE = 0

TRY_DIGGING_LEFT_check_can_dig_left:
      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      CPY      #$0F
      BCS      .cannot_dig_      ; row >= 15, so cannot dig.

      INY
      JSR      GET_PTRS_TO_CURR_LEVEL_SPRITE_DATA
      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      BEQ      .cannot_dig_      ; col == 0, so cannot dig left.

      DEY
      LDA      (PTR1),Y
      CMP      #$01
      BNE      .cannot_dig_      ; no brick below and to the left, so cannot dig left.

      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      JSR      GET_PTRS_TO_CURR_LEVEL_SPRITE_DATA
      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      DEY
      LDA      (PTR1),Y
      CMP      #$00
      BNE      .not_empty_to_left ; not empty to the left, so maybe cannot dig left.

      ; Can dig!
      JSR      GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER
      JSR      ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
      JSR      MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_COLUMN
      JSR      MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_ROW
      LDY      DIG_ANIM_STATE
      LDA      DIG_NOTE_PITCHES,Y
      LDX      DIG_NOTE_DURATIONS,Y

```

```

        JSR     APPEND_NOTE

        LDX     DIG_ANIM_STATE
        LDA     #$00                ; running left
        CPX     #$00
        BCS     .note_0            ; DIG_ANIM_STATE >= 0
        LDA     #$06                ; digging left
.note_0:
        STA     PLAYER_ANIM_STATE
        JSR     DRAW_PLAYER

        LDX     DIG_ANIM_STATE
        CPX     #$0C
        BEQ     .move_player_left
        CPX     #$00
        BEQ     .draw_curr_dig      ; Don't have to erase previous dig debris sprite

        ; Erase the previous dig debris sprite
        LDA     DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES-1,X
        PHA
        LDX     PLAYER_COL
        DEX
        LDY     PLAYER_ROW
        JSR     GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
        PLA
        JSR     ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS

        LDX     DIG_ANIM_STATE
.draw_curr_dig:
        LDA     DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES,X
        PHA
        LDX     PLAYER_COL
        DEX
        STX     GAME_COLNUM
        LDY     PLAYER_ROW
        STY     GAME_ROWNUM
        JSR     GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
        PLA
        JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS      ; Draw current dig debris sprite above dig site

        LDX     DIG_ANIM_STATE
        LDA     DIG_BRICK_SPRITES,X
        INC     GAME_ROWNUM
        JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1              ; Draw dig brick sprite at dig site

        INC     DIG_ANIM_STATE
        CLC
        RTS

.not_empty_to_left:

```

```

        LDY     PLAYER_ROW
        INY
        STY     GAME_ROWNUM
        LDY     PLAYER_COL
        DEY
        STY     GAME_COLNUM
        LDA     #$01
        JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1           ; Draw brick below and to the left of player

        LDX     DIG_ANIM_STATE
        BEQ     .stop_digging

        ; Erase previous dig debris sprite
        DEX
        LDA     DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES,X
        PHA
        LDY     PLAYER_ROW
        LDX     PLAYER_COL
        DEX
        JSR     GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
        PLA
        JSR     ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS

.stop_digging:
        LDA     #$00
        STA     DIG_DIRECTION
        SEC
        RTS

.move_player_left:
        LDX     PLAYER_COL
        DEX
        JMP     DROP_PLAYER_IN_HOLE

```

Defines:

TRY_DIGGING_LEFT, used in chunk 164.

Uses APPEND_NOTE 57a, DIG_BRICK_SPRITES 156, DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES 156, DIG_DIRECTION 155, DIG_NOTE_DURATIONS 156, DIG_NOTE_PITCHES 156, DRAW_PLAYER 41, DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 39, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1 33, DROP_PLAYER_IN_HOLE 163, ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 36, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, GET_PTRS_TO_CURR_LEVEL_SPRITE_DATA 76c, GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR 29a, GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER 125a, KEY_COMMAND 128a, MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_COLUMN 143, MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_ROW 143, PLAYER_ANIM_STATE 81b, PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c, and PTR1 75b.

```

160  <try digging right 160>≡ (213)
      ORG      $689E
      SUBROUTINE

      .cannot_dig_:
          JMP      .stop_digging

TRY_DIGGING_RIGHT:
      LDA      #$01
      STA      DIG_DIRECTION
      STA      KEY_COMMAND
      STA      $9F          ; DIG_DIRECTION = KEY_COMMAND = 0x01
      LDA      #$0C
      STA      DIG_ANIM_STATE      ; DIG_ANIM_STATE = 0x0C

TRY_DIGGING_RIGHT_check_can_dig_right:
      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      CPY      #$0F
      BCS      .cannot_dig_      ; row >= 15, so cannot dig.

      INY
      JSR      GET_PTRS_TO_CURR_LEVEL_SPRITE_DATA
      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      CPY      #$1B
      BCS      .cannot_dig_      ; col >= 27, so cannot dig right.

      INY
      LDA      (PTR1),Y
      CMP      #$01
      BNE      .cannot_dig_      ; no brick below and to the right, so cannot dig right.

      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      JSR      GET_PTRS_TO_CURR_LEVEL_SPRITE_DATA
      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      INY
      LDA      (PTR1),Y
      CMP      #$00
      BNE      .not_empty_to_right ; not empty to the right, so maybe cannot dig right.

      ; Can dig!
      JSR      GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER
      JSR      ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
      JSR      MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_COLUMN
      JSR      MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_ROW
      LDY      DIG_ANIM_STATE
      LDA      DIG_NOTE_PITCHES-12,Y
      LDX      DIG_NOTE_DURATIONS-12,Y
      JSR      APPEND_NOTE

      LDX      DIG_ANIM_STATE

```



```

    LDA    #$08                ; running right
    CPX    #$12
    BCS    .note_0             ; DIG_ANIM_STATE >= 0x12
    LDA    #$0E                ; digging right
.note_0:
    STA    PLAYER_ANIM_STATE
    JSR    DRAW_PLAYER

    LDX    DIG_ANIM_STATE
    CPX    #$18
    BEQ    .move_player_right
    CPX    #$0C
    BEQ    .draw_curr_dig      ; Don't have to erase previous dig debris sprite

    ; Erase the previous dig debris sprite
    LDA    DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES-1,X
    PHA
    LDX    PLAYER_COL
    INX
    LDY    PLAYER_ROW
    JSR    GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
    PLA
    JSR    ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS

    LDX    DIG_ANIM_STATE
.draw_curr_dig:
    LDA    DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES,X
    PHA
    LDX    PLAYER_COL
    INX
    STX    GAME_ROWNUM
    LDY    PLAYER_ROW
    STY    GAME_ROWNUM
    JSR    GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
    PLA
    JSR    DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS    ; Draw current dig debris sprite above dig site

    INC    GAME_ROWNUM
    LDX    DIG_ANIM_STATE
    LDA    DIG_BRICK_SPRITES-12,X
    JSR    DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1            ; Draw dig brick sprite at dig site

    INC    DIG_ANIM_STATE
    CLC
    RTS

.not_empty_to_right:
    LDY    PLAYER_ROW
    INY
    STY    GAME_ROWNUM

```

```

        LDY     PLAYER_COL
        INY
        STY     GAME_COLNUM
        LDA     #$01
        JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1           ; Draw brick below and to the right of player

        LDX     DIG_ANIM_STATE
        CPX     #$0C
        BEQ     .stop_digging

        ; Erase previous dig debris sprite
        DEX
        LDA     DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES,X
        PHA
        LDX     PLAYER_COL
        INX
        LDY     PLAYER_ROW
        JSR     GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
        PLA
        JSR     ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS

.stop_digging:
        LDA     #$00
        STA     DIG_DIRECTION
        SEC
        RTS

.move_player_right:
        LDX     PLAYER_COL
        INX
        JMP     DROP_PLAYER_IN_HOLE

```

Defines:

TRY_DIGGING_RIGHT, used in chunk 164.

Uses APPEND_NOTE 57a, DIG_BRICK_SPRITES 156, DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES 156, DIG_DIRECTION 155, DIG_NOTE_DURATIONS 156, DIG_NOTE_PITCHES 156, DRAW_PLAYER 41, DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 39, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1 33, DROP_PLAYER_IN_HOLE 163, ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 36, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, GET_PTRS_TO_CURR_LEVEL_SPRITE_DATA 76c, GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR 29a, GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER 125a, KEY_COMMAND 128a, MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_COLUMN 143, MOVE_PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_ROW 143, PLAYER_ANIM_STATE 81b, PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c, and PTR1 75b.

```

163  <drop player in hole 163>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6C39
      DROP_PLAYER_IN_HOLE:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      #$00
      STA      DIG_DIRECTION      ; Stop digging

      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      INY                      ; Move player down

      STX      GAME_COLNUM
      STY      GAME_ROWNUM
      <set active row pointer PTR1 for Y 75c>
      LDA      #$00
      LDY      GAME_COLNUM
      STA      (PTR1),Y          ; Set blank sprite at player location in active page
      JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1
      LDA      #$00
      JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 ; Draw blank at player location on both graphics pages

      DEC      GAME_ROWNUM
      LDA      #$00
      JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1 ; Draw blank at location above player
      INC      GAME_ROWNUM
      LDX      #$FF

      .loop:
      INX
      CPX      #$1E
      BEQ      .end
      LDA      TABLE_OCEO,X
      BNE      .loop

      LDA      GAME_ROWNUM
      STA      TABLE_OCC0,X
      LDA      GAME_COLNUM
      STA      TABLE_OCA0,X
      LDA      #$B4
      STA      TABLE_OCEO,X
      SEC

      .end:
      RTS

```

Defines:

DROP_PLAYER_IN_HOLE, used in chunks 157 and 160.

Uses DIG_DIRECTION 155, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1 33, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 33, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, PLAYER_ROW 77c, and PTR1 75b.

The MOVE_PLAYER routine handle continuation of digging, player falling, and player keyboard input.

```

164  <move player 164>≡ (213)
      ORG      $64BD
MOVE_PLAYER:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      #$01
      STA      DIDNT_PICK_UP_GOLD    ; Reset DIDNT_PICK_UP_GOLD

      ; If we're digging, see if we can keep digging.
      LDA      DIG_DIRECTION
      BEQ      .not_digging
      BPL      .digging_right
      JMP      TRY_DIGGING_LEFT_check_can_dig_left

.digging_right:
      JMP      TRY_DIGGING_RIGHT_check_can_dig_right

.not_digging:
      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      <set background row pointer PTR2 for Y 75d>
      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      LDA      (PTR2),Y
      CMP      #$03
      BEQ      .check_for_keyboard_input_    ; ladder at background location?
      CMP      #$04
      BEQ      .check_if_player_should_fall   ; rope at background location?
      LDA      PLAYER_Y_ADJ
      CMP      #$02
      BEQ      .check_for_keyboard_input_    ; player at exact sprite row?

      ; player is not on exact sprite row, fallthrough.

.check_if_player_should_fall:
      LDA      PLAYER_Y_ADJ
      CMP      #$02
      BCC      .make_player_fall              ; player slightly above sprite row?

      LDY      PLAYER_ROW
      CPY      #$0F
      BEQ      .check_for_keyboard_input_    ; player exactly sprite row 15?

      ; Check the sprite at the player location
      <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y+1 77b>

      LDY      PLAYER_COL
      LDA      (PTR1),Y
      CMP      #$00                          ; Empty

```

```

    BEQ    .make_player_fall
    CMP    #$08                ; Guard
    BEQ    .check_for_keyboard_input_
    LDA    (PTR2),Y
    CMP    #$01                ; Brick
    BEQ    .check_for_keyboard_input_
    CMP    #$02                ; Stone
    BEQ    .check_for_keyboard_input_
    CMP    #$03                ; Ladder
    BNE    .make_player_fall

.check_for_keyboard_input_:
    JMP    .check_for_keyboard_input

.make_player_fall:
    LDA    #$00
    STA    $9B                ; $9B = 0
    JSR    GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER
    JSR    ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS

    LDA    #$07                ; Next anim state: player falling, facing left
    LDX    PLAYER_FACING_DIRECTION
    BMI    .player_facing_left
    LDA    #$0F                ; Next anim state: player falling, facing right
.player_facing_left:
    STA    PLAYER_ANIM_STATE

    JSR    $6C13

    INC    PLAYER_Y_ADJ        ; Move down one
    LDA    PLAYER_Y_ADJ
    CMP    #$05
    BCS    .adjustment_overflow

    JSR    CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER
    JMP    DRAW_PLAYER        ; tailcall

.adjustment_overflow:
    LDA    #$00
    STA    PLAYER_Y_ADJ        ; Set vertical adjust to -2

    LDY    PLAYER_ROW
    <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y+1 77b>
    LDY    PLAYER_COL
    LDA    (PTR2),Y
    CMP    #$01                ; Brick
    BNE    .set_on_level
    LDA    #$00                ; Store empty sprite
.set_on_level:
    STA    (PTR1),Y

```

```

        INC     PLAYER_ROW          ; Move down

        <set active row pointer PTR1 for Y+1 76d>

        LDY     PLAYER_COL
        LDA     #$09                ; player facing right
        STA     (PTR1),Y
        JMP     DRAW_PLAYER         ; tailcall

.check_for_keyboard_input:
        LDA     $9B
        BNE     .check_for_key      ; $9B doesn't play note
        LDA     #$64
        LDX     #$08
        JSR     PLAY_NOTE           ; play note, pitch 0x64, duration 8.

.check_for_key:
        LDA     #$20
        STA     $A4
        STA     $9B
        JSR     CHECK_FOR_INPUT
        LDA     KEY_COMMAND
        CMP     #$C9                ; 'I'
        BNE     .check_for_K
        JSR     TRY_MOVING_UP
        BCS     .check_for_J        ; couldn't move up
        RTS

.check_for_K:
        CMP     #$CB                ; 'K'
        BNE     .check_for_U
        JSR     TRY_MOVING_DOWN
        BCS     .check_for_J
        RTS

.check_for_U:
        CMP     #$D5                ; 'U'
        BNE     .check_for_0
        JSR     TRY_DIGGING_LEFT
        BCS     .check_for_J
        RTS

.check_for_0:
        CMP     #$CF                ; 'O'
        BNE     .check_for_J
        JSR     TRY_DIGGING_RIGHT
        BCS     .check_for_J
        RTS

.check_for_J:

```

```
LDA    $9F
CMP    #$CA          ; 'J'
BNE    .check_for_L
JMP    TRY_MOVING_LEFT

.check_for_L:
CMP    #$CC          ; 'L'
BNE    .end
JMP    TRY_MOVING_RIGHT

.end:
RTS
```

Defines:

MOVE_PLAYER, used in chunk 200.

Uses CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER 127, CHECK_FOR_INPUT 129, DIDNT_PICK_UP_GOLD 126, DIG_DIRECTION 155, DRAW_PLAYER 41, ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 36, GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER 125a, KEY_COMMAND 128a, PLAY_NOTE 58, PLAYER_ANIM_STATE 81b, PLAYER_COL 77c, PLAYER_ROW 77c, PLAYER_Y_ADJ 81b, PTR1 75b, PTR2 75b, TRY_DIGGING_LEFT 157, TRY_DIGGING_RIGHT 160, TRY_MOVING_DOWN 148, TRY_MOVING_LEFT 150, TRY_MOVING_RIGHT 153, and TRY_MOVING_UP 146.

Chapter 8

Guard AI

```

168  <defines 3>+≡
      GUARD_LOCS_COL      EQU      $0C60      ; 8 bytes
      GUARD_LOCS_ROW      EQU      $0C68      ; 8 bytes
      GUARD_FLAGS_0       EQU      $0C70      ; 8 bytes
      GUARD_X_ADJS        EQU      $0C78      ; 8 bytes
      GUARD_Y_ADJS        EQU      $0C80      ; 8 bytes
      GUARD_ANIM_STATES   EQU      $0C88      ; 8 bytes
      GUARD_FLAGS_4       EQU      $0C90      ; 8 bytes
      GUARD_FLAGS_5       EQU      $0C98      ; 8 bytes

      GUARD_LOC_COL       EQU      $12
      GUARD_LOC_ROW       EQU      $13
      GUARD_ANIM_STATE    EQU      $14
      GUARD_FLAG_4        EQU      $15
      GUARD_FLAG_0        EQU      $16
      GUARD_X_ADJ         EQU      $17
      GUARD_Y_ADJ         EQU      $18
      GUARD_NUM           EQU      $19

      GUARD_PATTERN       EQU      $63
      GUARD_PHASE         EQU      $64

```

Defines:

GUARD_ANIM.STATE, used in chunks 170, 171b, and 174.
 GUARD_ANIM.STATES, used in chunks 80b and 170.
 GUARD_FLAG.0, used in chunks 170 and 174.
 GUARD_FLAG.4, used in chunks 170 and 174.
 GUARD_FLAGS.0, used in chunks 80b and 170.
 GUARD_FLAGS.4, used in chunk 170.
 GUARD_LOC.COL, used in chunks 170, 171b, and 174.
 GUARD_LOC.ROW, used in chunks 170, 171b, and 174.
 GUARD_LOCS.COL, used in chunks 80b, 135, and 170.
 GUARD_LOCS.ROW, used in chunks 80b, 135, and 170.
 GUARD_NUM, used in chunks 170 and 174.
 GUARD_PATTERN, used in chunk 172a.
 GUARD_PHASE, used in chunk 172a.

GUARD_X_ADJ, used in chunks 170, 171b, and 174.
GUARD_X_ADJS, used in chunks 80b and 170.
GUARD_Y_ADJ, used in chunks 170, 171b, and 174.
GUARD_Y_ADJS, used in chunks 80b and 170.

170 \langle guard store and load data 170 $\rangle \equiv$ (213)

```

    ORG      $75A8
STORE_GUARD_DATA:
SUBROUTINE

    LDX      GUARD_NUM
    LDA      GUARD_LOC_COL
    STA      GUARD_LOCS_COL,X
    LDA      GUARD_LOC_ROW
    STA      GUARD_LOCS_ROW,X
    LDA      GUARD_X_ADJ
    STA      GUARD_X_ADJS,X
    LDA      GUARD_Y_ADJ
    STA      GUARD_Y_ADJS,X
    LDA      GUARD_FLAG_0
    STA      GUARD_FLAGS_0,X
    LDA      GUARD_FLAG_4
    STA      GUARD_FLAGS_4,X
    LDA      GUARD_ANIM_STATE
    STA      GUARD_ANIM_STATES,X
    RTS

```

```

LOAD_GUARD_DATA:
SUBROUTINE

    LDX      GUARD_NUM
    LDA      GUARD_LOCS_COL,X
    STA      GUARD_LOC_COL
    LDA      GUARD_LOCS_ROW,X
    STA      GUARD_LOC_ROW
    LDA      GUARD_X_ADJS,X
    STA      GUARD_X_ADJ
    LDA      GUARD_Y_ADJS,X
    STA      GUARD_Y_ADJ
    LDA      GUARD_ANIM_STATES,X
    STA      GUARD_ANIM_STATE
    LDA      GUARD_FLAGS_4,X
    STA      GUARD_FLAG_4
    LDA      GUARD_FLAGS_0,X
    STA      GUARD_FLAG_0
    RTS

```

Defines:

LOAD_GUARD_DATA, used in chunk 174.

STORE_GUARD_DATA, used in chunks 173 and 174.

Uses GUARD_ANIM_STATE 168, GUARD_ANIM_STATES 168, GUARD_FLAG_0 168, GUARD_FLAG_4 168, GUARD_FLAGS_0 168, GUARD_FLAGS_4 168, GUARD_LOC_COL 168, GUARD_LOC_ROW 168, GUARD_LOCS_COL 168, GUARD_LOCS_ROW 168, GUARD_NUM 168, GUARD_X_ADJ 168, GUARD_X_ADJS 168, GUARD_Y_ADJ 168, and GUARD_Y_ADJS 168.

171a $\langle \text{tables } 7 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\triangleleft 156 \text{ } 171c \triangleright$

```

    ORG      $6CCB
    GUARD_ANIM_SPRITES:
    HEX      08 2B 2C      ; running left
    HEX      30 31 32      ; monkey-traversing left
    HEX      36             ; falling left
    HEX      28 29 2A      ; running right
    HEX      2D 2E 2F      ; monkey-traversing right
    HEX      35             ; falling right
    HEX      33 34         ; climbing

```

Defines:

GUARD_ANIM_SPRITES, used in chunk 171b.

171b $\langle \text{get guard sprite and coords } 171b \rangle \equiv$ (213)

```

    ORG      $74DF
    GET_GUARD_SPRITE_AND_COORDS:
    SUBROUTINE

    LDX      GUARD_LOC_COL
    LDY      GUARD_X_ADJ
    JSR      GET_HALF_SCREEN_COL_OFFSET_IN_Y_FOR
    STX      SPRITE_NUM

    LDY      GUARD_LOC_ROW
    LDX      GUARD_Y_ADJ
    JSR      GET_SCREEN_ROW_OFFSET_IN_X_FOR
    LDX      GUARD_ANIM_STATE
    LDA      GUARD_ANIM_SPRITES, X

    LDX      SPRITE_NUM
    RTS

```

Uses GET_HALF_SCREEN_COL_OFFSET_IN_Y_FOR 31c, GET_SCREEN_ROW_OFFSET_IN_X_FOR 31a,
GUARD_ANIM_SPRITES 171a, GUARD_ANIM_STATE 168, GUARD_LOC_COL 168, GUARD_LOC_ROW 168,
GUARD_X_ADJ 168, GUARD_Y_ADJ 168, and SPRITE_NUM 23c.

171c $\langle \text{tables } 7 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\triangleleft 171a \text{ } 172b \triangleright$

```

    ORG      $0060
    GUARD_PATTERNS:
    BYTE     %10000110
    BYTE     %00111110
    BYTE     %10000101

```

Defines:

GUARD_PATTERNS, used in chunks 172a and 199.

172a $\langle \text{move guards 172a} \rangle \equiv$ (213)

```

    ORG      $6C82
MOVE_GUARDS:
    SUBROUTINE

    LDX      GUARD_COUNT
    BEQ      .end

    ; Increment GUARD_PHASE mod 3
    INC      GUARD_PHASE
    LDY      GUARD_PHASE
    CPY      #$03
    BCC      .incremented_phase
    LDY      #$00
    STY      GUARD_PHASE
.incremented_phase:

    LDA      GUARD_PATTERNS,Y
    STA      GUARD_PATTERN

.loop:
    LSR      GUARD_PATTERN      ; Peel off the lsb
    BCC      .bit_done
    JSR      MOVE_GUARD        ; Move a guard
    LDA      ALIVE
    BEQ      .end              ; If player is dead, end.

.bit_done:
    LDA      GUARD_PATTERN
    BNE      .loop

.end:
    RTS

```

Defines:

MOVE_GUARDS, used in chunk 200.

Uses ALIVE 106d, GUARD_COUNT 78d, GUARD_PATTERN 168, GUARD_PATTERNS 171c,
GUARD_PHASE 168, and MOVE_GUARD 174.

172b $\langle \text{tables 7} \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\triangleleft 171c \ 173 \triangleright$

```

    ORG      $6E7F
    GUARD_X_ADJ_TABLE:
    HEX      02 01 02 03 02 01

```

Defines:

GUARD_X_ADJ_TABLE, used in chunk 174.

July 14, 2022

main.nw 173

173 $\langle tables\ 7 \rangle + \equiv$
 ORG \$6E97
 GUARD_FN_TABLE:
 WORD STORE_GUARD_DATA-1

(215) $\langle 172b\ 182 \rangle$

Defines:

 GUARD_FN_TABLE, used in chunk 174.
Uses STORE_GUARD_DATA 170.

```

174  <move guard 174>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6CDB
      MOVE_GUARD
      SUBROUTINE

      ; Increment GUARD_NUM mod GUARD_COUNT, except 1-based.
      INC      GUARD_NUM
      LDX      GUARD_COUNT
      CPX      GUARD_NUM
      BCS      .guard_num_incremented
      LDX      #$01
      STX      GUARD_NUM
      .guard_num_incremented:

      JSR      LOAD_GUARD_DATA
      LDA      GUARD_FLAG_0
      BMI      .check_sprite_at_guard_pos
      BEQ      .check_sprite_at_guard_pos

      DEC      GUARD_FLAG_0
      LDY      GUARD_FLAG_0
      CPY      #$0D
      BCS      .guard_flag_0_gt_12
      JMP      $6e65

      .guard_flag_0_gt_12:
      LDX      GUARD_NUM
      LDA      GUARD_FLAGS_5,X
      BEQ      .guard_flag_5_zero
      JMP      STORE_GUARD_DATA          ; tailcall

      .guard_flag_5_zero:
      JMP      $6db7

      .check_sprite_at_guard_pos:
      LDY      GUARD_LOC_ROW
      <set background row pointer PTR2 for Y 75d>
      LDY      GUARD_LOC_COL
      LDA      (PTR2),Y

      CMP      #$03
      BEQ      .ladder_
      CMP      #$04
      BNE      .not_rope_or_ladder
      LDA      GUARD_Y_ADJ
      CMP      #$02
      BEQ      .ladder_

      .not_rope_or_ladder:
      LDA      GUARD_Y_ADJ

```

```

    CMP    #$02
    BCC    .blank_or_player          ; if GUARD_Y_ADJ < 2
    LDY    GUARD_LOC_ROW
    CPY    #$0F
    BEQ    .ladder_                  ; Row == 15
    <set active and background row pointers PTR2 and PTR1 for Y 76b>
    LDY    GUARD_LOC_COL
    LDA    (PTR1),Y

    CMP    #$00
    BEQ    .blank_or_player
    CMP    #$09
    BEQ    .blank_or_player
    CMP    #$08                      ; guard
    BEQ    .ladder_

    LDA    (PTR2),Y
    CMP    #$01                      ; brick
    BEQ    .ladder_
    CMP    #$02                      ; stone
    BEQ    .ladder_
    CMP    #$03                      ; ladder
    BNE    .blank_or_player

.ladder_:
    JMP    .ladder

.blank_or_player:
    JSR    $74DF
    JSR    ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
    JSR    $7582
    LDA    #$06
    LDY    GUARD_FLAG_4
    BMI    .set_guard_flag_3
    LDA    #$0D
.set_guard_flag_3
    STA    GUARD_ANIM_STATE

    INC    GUARD_Y_ADJ
    LDA    GUARD_Y_ADJ
    CMP    #$05
    BCS    $6dc0                      ; If GUARD_Y_ADJ > 4

    LDA    GUARD_Y_ADJ
    CMP    #$02
    BNE    $6db7                      ; If GUARD_Y_ADJ != 2

    LDY    GUARD_LOC_ROW
    <set background row pointer PTR2 for Y 75d>
    LDY    GUARD_LOC_COL

```

```

        LDA      (PTR2),Y

        CMP      #$01
        BNE      $6db7          ; If background screen has brick

        LDA      GUARD_FLAG_0
        BPL      .6da2
        DEC      GOLD_COUNT
.6da2:
        LDA      $5F
        STA      GUARD_FLAG_0
        LDY      #$00
        LDA      #$75
        JSR      ADD_AND_UPDATE_SCORE          ; SCORE += 75

        ; Play the guard kill tune
        JSR      LOAD_SOUND_DATA
        HEX      06 20 04 30 02 40 00

        JSR      GET_GUARD_SPRITE_AND_COORDS
        JSR      DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
        JMP      STORE_GUARD_DATA          ; tailcall

.6dc0:
        LDA      #$00
        STA      GUARD_Y_ADJ          ; set vertical adjust to -2
        LDY      GUARD_LOC_ROW
        <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>
        LDY      GUARD_LOC_COL
        LDA      (PTR2),Y
        CMP      #$01
        BNE      .set_real_sprite
        LDA      #$00
.set_real_sprite:
        STA      (PTR1),Y

        INC      GUARD_LOC_ROW          ; move guard down
        LDY      GUARD_LOC_ROW
        <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>
        LDY      GUARD_LOC_COL
        LDA      (PTR1),Y
        CMP      #$09
        BNE      .get_background_sprite
        LSR      ALIVE          ; set player to dead
.get_background_sprite:
        LDA      (PTR2),Y
        CMP      #$01
        BNE      .place_guard_at_loc
        LDA      GUARD_FLAG_0
        BPL      .place_guard_at_loc

```



```

; What's above the guard?
LDY    GUARD_LOC_ROW
DEY
STY     GAME_ROWNUM
<set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>
LDY     GUARD_LOC_COL
STY     GAME_COLNUM
LDA     (PTR2),Y
CMP     #$00
BEQ     .drop_gold
DEC     GOLD_COUNT
JMP     .6e46

```

```

.drop_gold:
LDA     #$07
STA     (PTR1),Y
STA     (PTR2),Y
JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2
LDY     GAME_ROWNUM
LDX     GAME_COLNUM
JSR     GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
LDA     #$07
JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS

```

```

.6e46
LDY     GUARD_LOC_ROW
<set active row pointer PTR1 for Y 75c>
LDA     #$00
STA     GUARD_FLAG_0
LDY     GUARD_LOC_COL

```

```

.place_guard_at_loc
LDA     #$08                ; guard
STA     (PTR1),Y

JSR     GET_GUARD_SPRITE_AND_COORDS
JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
JMP     STORE_GUARD_DATA    ; tailcall

```

```

.6e65:
CPY     #$07
BCC     .ladder
JSR     GET_GUARD_SPRITE_AND_COORDS
JSR     ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS
LDY     GUARD_FLAG_0
LDA     GUARD_X_ADJ_TABLE-7,Y
STA     GUARD_X_ADJ
JSR     GET_GUARD_SPRITE_AND_COORDS
JSR     DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS

```

```
        JMP      STORE_GUARD_DATA      ; tailcall

        ORG      $6E85
.ladder
        LDX      GUARD_LOC_COL
        LDY      GUARD_LOC_ROW
        JSR      $70D8
        ASL
        TAY
        LDA      GUARD_FN_TABLE+1,Y
        PHA
        LDA      GUARD_FN_TABLE,Y
        PHA
        RTS
```

Defines:

MOVE_GUARD, used in chunk 172a.

Uses ADD_AND_UPDATE_SCORE 49, ALIVE 106d, DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 39,
DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 33, ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 36, GAME_COLNUM 32a,
GAME_ROWNUM 32a, GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR 29a, GOLD_COUNT 78d, GUARD_ANIM_STATE 168,
GUARD_COUNT 78d, GUARD_FLAG_0 168, GUARD_FLAG_4 168, GUARD_FN_TABLE 173,
GUARD_LOC_COL 168, GUARD_LOC_ROW 168, GUARD_NUM 168, GUARD_X_ADJ 168,
GUARD_X_ADJ_TABLE 172b, GUARD_Y_ADJ 168, LOAD_GUARD_DATA 170, LOAD_SOUND_DATA 56,
PTR1 75b, PTR2 75b, SCORE 48b, and STORE_GUARD_DATA 170.

DO_LADDERS goes through the registered ladder locations from last to first. Recall that the ladder indices are 1-based, so that LADDER_LOCS_[0] does not contain ladder data. Instead, that location is used as scratch space by this routine.

Recall also that LADDER_LOCS_[X] is negative if there is no ladder corresponding to entry X.

For each ladder, if there's a non-blank sprite on the background sprite page for it, we set LADDER_LOCS_COL to 1.

However, if there is a blank sprite on the background sprite page for it, then set it to the ladder sprite, and if it's also blank on the active sprite page, set that to the ladder sprite, too. Then draw the ladder on the background and active graphics pages, remove the ladder from the registered locations, and keep going.

Once all ladder locations have been gone through, if LADDER_LOCS_COL is 1—that is, if there was a non-blank sprite on the background sprite page for any ladder location—then decrement the gold count. Since this routine is only called when GOLD_COUNT is zero, this sets GOLD_COUNT to -1.

```

179  <do ladders 179>≡ (213)
      ORG      $8631
DO_LADDERS:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      #$00
      STA      LADDER_LOCS_COL      ; LADDER_LOCS_COL = 0

      LDX      LADDER_COUNT
      STX      .count                ; .count backwards from LADDER_COUNT to 0
.loop:
      LDX      .count
      BEQ      .dec_gold_count_if_no_ladder

      LDA      LADDER_LOCS_COL,X      ; A = LADDER_LOCS_COL[X]
      BMI      .next                ; If not present, next.

      STA      GAME_COLNUM            ; GAME_COLNUM = LADDER_LOCS_COL[X]
      LDA      LADDER_LOCS_ROW,X
      STA      GAME_ROWNUM            ; GAME_ROWNUM = LADDER_LOCS_ROW[X]
      TAY
      <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a>
      LDY      GAME_COLNUM
      LDA      (PTR2),Y              ; A = sprite at ladder loc
      BNE      .set_col_to_1

      LDA      #$03
      STA      (PTR2),Y              ; Set background sprite to ladder
      LDA      (PTR1),Y
      BNE      .draw_ladder          ; .draw_ladder if active sprite not blank

```

```

        LDA    #$03
        STA    (PTR1),Y          ; Set active sprite to ladder

.draw_ladder:
        LDA    #$03
        JSR    DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 ; Draw ladder on background page

        LDX    GAME_COLNUM
        LDY    GAME_ROWNUM
        JSR    GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR
        LDA    #$03
        JSR    DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS ; Draw ladder on active page

        LDX    .count
        LDA    #$FF
        STA    LADDER_LOCS_COL,X    ; Remove ladder loc
        BMI    .next                ; Unconditional

.set_col_to_1:
        LDA    #$01
        STA    LADDER_LOCS_COL      ; LADDER_LOCS_COL = 1

.next:
        DEC    .count
        JMP    .loop

.dec_gold_count_if_no_ladder:
        LDA    LADDER_LOCS_COL
        BNE    .end
        DEC    GOLD_COUNT

.end:
        RTS

.count:
        BYTE    0

```

Defines:

DO_LADDERS, never used.

Uses DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS 39, DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2 33, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR 29a, GOLD_COUNT 78d, LADDER_COUNT 78d, LADDER_LOCS_COL 79a, LADDER_LOCS_ROW 79a, PTR1 75b, and PTR2 75b.

Chapter 9

Disk routines

There appears to be a copy of the DOS RWTS loaded into the usual location at \$BD00. In addition, the standard DOS IOB and DCT are used. Further details can be read in Beneath Apple DOS.

```
181  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <168 184>
      DOS_IOB EQU $B7E8
      IOB_SLOTNUMx16 EQU $B7E9
      IOB_DRIVE_NUM EQU $B7EA
      IOB_VOLUME_NUMBER_EXPECTED EQU $B7EB
      IOB_TRACK_NUMBER EQU $B7EC
      IOB_SECTOR_NUMBER EQU $B7ED
      IOB_DEVICE_CHARACTERISTICS_TABLE_PTR EQU $B7EE ; 2 bytes
      IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR EQU $B7F0 ; 2 bytes
      IOB_UNUSED EQU $B7F2
      IOB_BYTE_COUNT_FOR_PARTIAL_SECTOR EQU $B7F3
      IOB_COMMAND_CODE EQU $B7F4
      IOB_RETURN_CODE EQU $B7F5
      IOB_LAST_ACCESS_VOLUME EQU $B7F6
      IOB_LAST_ACCESS_SLOTx16 EQU $B7F7
      IOB_LAST_ACCESS_DRIVE EQU $B7F8

      DCT_DEVICE_TYPE EQU $B7FB
      DCT_PHASES_PER_TRACK EQU $B7FC
      DCT_MOTOR_ON_TIME_COUNT EQU $B7FD ; 2 bytes
```

Defines:

```
DCT_DEVICE_TYPE, never used.
DCT_MOTOR_ON_TIME_COUNT, never used.
DCT_PHASES_PER_TRACK, never used.
DOS_IOB, used in chunks 105 and 183.
IOB_BYTE_COUNT_FOR_PARTIAL_SECTOR, never used.
IOB_COMMAND_CODE, used in chunks 105, 183, and 192.
IOB_DEVICE_CHARACTERISTICS_TABLE_PTR, never used.
IOB_DRIVE_NUM, never used.
IOB_LAST_ACCESS_DRIVE, never used.
IOB_LAST_ACCESS_SLOTx16, never used.
```

IOB_LAST_ACCESS_VOLUME, never used.
 IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR, used in chunks 105, 183, and 192.
 IOB_RETURN_CODE, never used.
 IOB_SECTOR_NUMBER, used in chunks 105, 183, and 192.
 IOB_SLOTNUMx16, never used.
 IOB_TRACK_NUMBER, used in chunks 105, 183, and 192.
 IOB_UNUSED, never used.
 IOB_VOLUME_NUMBER_EXPECTED, used in chunks 105 and 183.

ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK reads or writes—depending on *A*, where 1 is read and 2 is write—the high score table from disk at track 12 sector 15 into HI_SCORE_TABLE. We then compare the 11 bytes of HI_SCORE_DATA_MARKER to where they are supposed to be in the table.

If the marker doesn't match, then we return 0, indicating that the disk doesn't have a high score table.

If the marker does match, but the very last byte in the table is nonzero, then we return 1, indicating that this is a master disk (so its level data shouldn't be touched), otherwise we return -1, this being a data disk.

```
182  <tables 7>+≡ (215) <173 191>
      ORG      $63A8
      HI_SCORE_DATA_MARKER:
      ; Spells out "LODE RUNNER".
      HEX      CC CF C4 C5 A0 D2 D5 CE CE C5 D2
```

Defines:

HI_SCORE_DATA_MARKER, used in chunks 183 and 192.

```

183  <access hi score data 183>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6359
      ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK:
      SUBROUTINE

      STA      IOB_COMMAND_CODE
      LDA      #$0C
      STA      IOB_TRACK_NUMBER
      LDA      #$0F
      STA      IOB_SECTOR_NUMBER
      LDA      #<HI_SCORE_DATA
      STA      IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR
      LDA      #>HI_SCORE_DATA
      STA      IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR+1
      LDA      #$00
      STA      IOB_VOLUME_NUMBER_EXPECTED
      LDY      #<DOS_IOB
      LDA      #>DOS_IOB
      JSR      INDIRECT_RWTS
      BCC      .no_error
      JMP      RESET_GAME

.no_error:
      LDY      #$0A
      LDA      #$00
      STA      MASK0          ; temp storage

.loop:
      LDA      HI_SCORE_DATA+244,Y
      EOR      HI_SCORE_DATA_MARKER,Y
      ORA      MASK0
      STA      MASK0
      DEY
      BPL      .loop

      LDA      MASK0
      BEQ      .all_zero_data

      LDA      #$00
      RTS

.all_zero_data:
      LDA      #$01
      LDX      $1FFF
      BNE      .end
      LDA      #$FF

.end:
      RTS
Defines:

```

ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK, used in chunks 122d, 185, 190a, 192, 195, and 197.
 Uses DOS_IOB 181, HI_SCORE_DATA 112a, HI_SCORE_DATA_MARKER 182, INDIRECT_RWTS 196b,
 IOB_COMMAND_CODE 181, IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR 181, IOB_SECTOR_NUMBER 181,
 IOB_TRACK_NUMBER 181, IOB_VOLUME_NUMBER_EXPECTED 181, and MASK0 32a.

RECORD_HI_SCORE_DATA_TO_DISK records the player's score to disk if the player's
 score belongs on the high score list. It also handles getting the player's initials.

184 $\langle \textit{defines } 3 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 181 \ 190b \rangle$
 HIGH_SCORE_INITIALS_INDEX EQU \$824D

Defines:

 HIGH_SCORE_INITIALS_INDEX, used in chunk 185.


```

185  <record hi score data 185>≡ (213)
      ORG      $84C8
      RECORD_HI_SCORE_DATA_TO_DISK:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      $9D
      BEQ      .end

      LDA      SCORE
      ORA      SCORE+1
      ORA      SCORE+2
      ORA      SCORE+3
      BEQ      .end

      LDA      #$01
      JSR      ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK      ; read table
      ; Return value of 0 means the hi score marker wasn't present,
      ; so don't write the hi score table.
      BEQ      .end

      LDY      #$01
      .loop:
      LDX      HI_SCORE_TABLE_OFFSETS,Y
      LDA      LEVELNUM
      CMP      HI_SCORE_DATA+3,X      ; level
      BCC      .next
      BNE      .record_it

      LDA      SCORE+3
      CMP      HI_SCORE_DATA+4
      BCC      .next
      BNE      .record_it

      LDA      SCORE+2
      CMP      HI_SCORE_DATA+5
      BCC      .next
      BNE      .record_it

      LDA      SCORE+1
      CMP      HI_SCORE_DATA+6
      BCC      .next
      BNE      .record_it

      LDA      SCORE
      CMP      HI_SCORE_DATA+7
      BCC      .next
      BNE      .record_it

      .next:
      INY

```

```

        CPY      #$0B
        BCC      .loop

.end:
        RTS

.record_it:
        CPY      #$0A
        BEQ      .write_here
        STY      $56

        ; Move the table rows to make room at index $56
        LDY      #$09
.loop2:
        LDX      HI_SCORE_TABLE_OFFSETS,Y

        ; Move 8 bytes of hi score data
        LDA      #$08
        STA      ROW_COUNT      ; temporary counter
.loop3:
        LDA      HI_SCORE_DATA,X
        STA      HI_SCORE_DATA+8,X
        INX
        DEC      ROW_COUNT
        BNE      .loop3

        CPY      $56
        BEQ      .write_here
        DEY
        BNE      .loop2

.write_here:
        LDX      HI_SCORE_TABLE_OFFSETS,Y
        LDA      #$A0
        STA      HI_SCORE_DATA,X
        STA      HI_SCORE_DATA+1,X
        STA      HI_SCORE_DATA+2,X
        LDA      LEVELNUM
        STA      HI_SCORE_DATA+3,X
        LDA      SCORE+3
        STA      HI_SCORE_DATA+4,X
        LDA      SCORE+2
        STA      HI_SCORE_DATA+5,X
        LDA      SCORE+1
        STA      HI_SCORE_DATA+6,X
        LDA      SCORE
        STA      HI_SCORE_DATA+7,X
        STY      WIPEO      ; temporary
        LDA      HI_SCORE_TABLE_OFFSETS,Y
        STA      .rd_loc+1

```

```

        STA     .wr_loc+1
        JSR     HI_SCORE_SCREEN

        LDA     #$40
        STA     DRAW_PAGE
        LDA     WIPEO
        CLC
        ADC     #$04
        STA     GAME_ROWNUM
        LDA     #$07
        STA     GAME_COLNUM

        LDX     #$00
        STX     HIGH_SCORE_INITIALS_INDEX
.get_initial_from_player:
        LDX     HIGH_SCORE_INITIALS_INDEX
.rd_loc:
        LDA     HI_SCORE_DATA,X      ; fixed up to add offset from above
        JSR     CHAR_TO_SPRITE_NUM
        JSR     WAIT_FOR_KEY
        STA     KBDSTRB
        CMP     #$8D
        BEQ     .return_pressed
        CMP     #$88      ; backspace/back arrow
        BNE     .other_key_pressed

        ; backspace pressed
        LDX     KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
        BEQ     .beep      ; can't backspace/back arrow past the beginning

        DEC     HIGH_SCORE_INITIALS_INDEX
        DEC     GAME_COLNUM
        JMP     .get_initial_from_player

.other_key_pressed:
        CMP     #$95      ; fwd arrow
        BNE     .check_for_allowed_chars
        LDX     KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
        CPX     #$02
        BEQ     .beep      ; can't fwd arrow past the end

        INC     GAME_COLNUM
        INC     KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
        JMP     .get_initial_from_player

.check_for_allowed_chars
        CMP     #$AE      ; period allowed
        BEQ     .put_char
        CMP     #$A0      ; space allowed
        BEQ     .put_char

```

```

        CMP    #$C1
        BCC    .beep          ; can't be less than 'A'
        CMP    #$DB
        BCS    .beep          ; can't be greater than 'Z'

.put_char
        LDY    KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
.wr_loc:
        STA    HI_SCORE_DATA,Y      ; fixed up to add offset from above
        JSR    PUT_CHAR
        INC    KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
        LDA    KBD_ENTRY_INDEX
        CMP    #$03
        BCC    .get_initial_from_player

.beep:
        JSR    BEEP
        JMP    .get_initial_from_player

.return_pressed:
        LDA    #$20
        STA    DRAW_PAGE
        LDA    #$02
        JSR    ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK      ; write hi score table
        JMP    $618E

        ORG    $824C
KBD_ENTRY_INDEX:
        HEX    60

```

Defines:

KBD_ENTRY_INDEX, used in chunk 71.

RECORD_HI_SCORE_DATA_TO_DISK, used in chunk 200.

Uses ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK 183, BEEP 54, CHAR_TO_SPRITE_NUM 42, DRAW_PAGE 43, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, HI_SCORE_DATA 112a, HI_SCORE_SCREEN 112b, HI_SCORE_TABLE_OFFSETS 114a, HIGH_SCORE_INITIALS_INDEX 184, KBDSTRB 120b, LEVELNUM 50, PUT_CHAR 44a, ROW_COUNT 23c, SCORE 48b, WAIT_FOR_KEY 67, and WIPEO 89.

189a *<bad data disk 189a>*≡ (213)

```

    ORG      $8106
    BAD_DATA_DISK:
    SUBROUTINE

        JSR      CLEAR_HGR2
        LDA      #$40
        STA      DRAW_PAGE
        LDA      #$00
        STA      GAME_COLNUM
        STA      GAME_ROWNUM

        ; "DISKETTE IN DRIVE IS NOT A\r"
        ; "LODE RUNNER DATA DISK."
        JSR      PUT_STRING
        HEX      C4 C9 D3 CB C5 D4 D4 C5 A0 C9 CE A0 C4 D2 C9 D6
        HEX      C5 A0 C9 D3 A0 CE CF D4 A0 C1 8D CC CF C4 C5 A0
        HEX      D2 D5 CE CE C5 D2 A0 C4 C1 D4 C1 A0 C4 C9 D3 CB
        HEX      AE 00

        JMP      HIT_KEY_TO_CONTINUE

```

Defines:

BAD_DATA_DISK, used in chunks 190a, 195, and 197.

Uses CLEAR_HGR2 4, DRAW_PAGE 43, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, HIT_KEY_TO_CONTINUE 70a, and PUT_STRING 45.

189b *<dont manipulate master disk 189b>*≡ (213)

```

    ORG      $8098
    DONT_MANIPULATE_MASTER_DISK:
    SUBROUTINE

        JSR      CLEAR_HGR2
        LDA      #$40
        STA      DRAW_PAGE
        LDA      #$00
        STA      GAME_COLNUM
        STA      GAME_ROWNUM

        ; "USER NOT ALLOWED TO\r"
        ; "MANIPULATE MASTER DISKETTE."
        JSR      PUT_STRING
        HEX      D5 D3 C5 D2 A0 CE CF D4 A0 C1 CC CC CF D7 C5 C4
        HEX      A0 D4 CF 8D CD C1 CE C9 D0 D5 CC C1 D4 C5 A0 CD
        HEX      C1 D3 D4 C5 D2 A0 C4 C9 D3 CB C5 D4 D4 C5 AE 00

        ; fallthrough to HIT_KEY_TO_CONTINUE

```

Defines:

DONT_MANIPULATE_MASTER_DISK, used in chunk 190a.

Uses CLEAR_HGR2 4, DRAW_PAGE 43, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, HIT_KEY_TO_CONTINUE 70a, and PUT_STRING 45.

The level editor has a routine to check for a valid data disk, meaning it has a high score table and is not the master disk. In case of a disk that is not a valid data disk, we abort the current editor operation, dumping the user right into the level editor by jumping to `START_LEVEL_EDITOR`. Otherwise we jump to `RETURN_FROM_SUBROUTINE`, which apparently saved a byte over having a local RTS instruction.

```

190a  <check for valid data disk 190a>≡ (213)
      ORG      $807F
      CHECK_FOR_VALID_DATA_DISK:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      #$01
      JSR      ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK      ; read table
      CMP      #$00      ; bad table
      BNE      .check_for_master_disk

      JSR      BAD_DATA_DISK
      JMP      START_LEVEL_EDITOR

      .check_for_master_disk:
      CMP      #$01      ; master disk
      BNE      RETURN_FROM_SUBROUTINE

      JSR      DONT_MANIPULATE_MASTER_DISK
      JMP      START_LEVEL_EDITOR

```

Defines:

`CHECK_FOR_VALID_DATA_DISK`, used in chunks 210a and 211.

Uses `ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK` 183, `BAD_DATA_DISK` 189a, `DONT_MANIPULATE_MASTER_DISK` 189b, `RETURN_FROM_SUBROUTINE` 70a, and `START_LEVEL_EDITOR` 208.

Initializing a disk first DOS formats it. This zeros out all data on all tracks and sectors. Once that's done, we write track 0 sector 0 with the data from `DISK_BOOT_SECTOR_DATA`. Then we read the Volume Table of Contents (VTOC) at track 17 sector 0, which will contain all zeros because of the initial format. We then stick `SAVED_VTOC_DATA` in the disk buffer and write it to the VTOC. We do the same thing with the catalog sector at track 17 sector 15 and `SAVED_FILE_DESCRIPTOR_ENTRY_DATA`.

The final step is to create a blank sector at track 12 sector 15, with the special "LODE RUNNER" marker `HI_SCORE_DATA_MARKER` near the end.

```

190b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <184 196c>
      DISK_BOOT_SECTOR_DATA EQU      $1DB2      ; 256 bytes

```

Defines:

`DISK_BOOT_SECTOR_DATA`, used in chunk 192.

```

191  <tables 7>+≡ (215) <182 198>
      ORG      $8250
      SAVED_VTOC_DATA:
      HEX      60 02 11 0F 04 00 00 FE 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
      HEX      00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
      HEX      00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 7A 00 00 00 00 00 00
      HEX      00 FF FF 00 00 23 0F 00

      ORG      $8289
      SAVED_FILE_DESCRIPTIVE_ENTRY_DATA:
      HEX      22 ; Track of first track/sector list sector (T34)
      HEX      0F ; Sector of first track/sector list sector (S15)
      HEX      88 ; File type and flags: locked, S-type file
      ; File name: "^H^H^H^H^H^H^HLODE RUNNER DATA DISK  "
      HEX      88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 CC CF C4 C5 A0 D2 D5 CE CE
      HEX      C5 D2 A0 C4 C1 D4 C1 A0 C4 C9 D3 CB A0 A0

Defines:
      SAVED_FILE_DESCRIPTIVE_ENTRY_DATA, used in chunk 192.
      SAVED_VTOC_DATA, used in chunks 192 and 211.

```

```

192      <editor initialize disk 192>≡                                     (213)
          ORG           $7D5D
          EDITOR_INITIALIZE_DISK:
              SUBROUTINE


                  ; "\r"
                  ; ">>INITIALIZE\r"
                  ; " THIS FORMATS THE DISKETTE\r"
                  ; " FOR USER CREATED LEVELS.\r"
                  ; " (CAUTION. IT ERASES THE\r"
                  ; " ENTIRE DISKETTE FIRST)\r"
                  ; "\r"
                  ; " ARE YOU SURE (Y/N) "
          JSR         PUT_STRING
          HEX         8D BE BE C9 CE C9 D4 C9 C1 CC C9 DA C5 8D A0 A0
          HEX         D4 C8 C9 D3 A0 C6 CF D2 CD C1 D4 D3 A0 D4 C8 C5
          HEX         A0 C4 C9 D3 CB C5 D4 D4 C5 8D A0 A0 C6 CF D2 A0
          HEX         D5 D3 C5 D2 A0 C3 D2 C5 C1 D4 C5 C4 A0 CC C5 D6
          HEX         C5 CC D3 AE 8D A0 A0 A8 C3 C1 D5 D4 C9 CF CE AE
          HEX         A0 C9 D4 A0 C5 D2 C1 D3 C5 D3 A0 D4 C8 C5 8D A0
          HEX         A0 A0 C5 CE D4 C9 D2 C5 A0 C4 C9 D3 CB C5 D4 D4
          HEX         C5 A0 C6 C9 D2 D3 D4 A9 8D 8D A0 A0 C1 D2 C5 A0
          HEX         D9 CF D5 A0 D3 D5 D2 C5 A0 A8 D9 AF CE A9 A0 00


          JSR         EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY
          CMP         #$D9             ; Y
          BNE         .end


          NOP         ; NOP x 15
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          NOP
          LDA         DISK_LEVEL_LOC
          PHA


          ; Format the disk
          LDA         #$04
          JSR         LOAD_COMPRESSED_LEVEL_DATA

```



```

; Write the boot sector (T0S0)
LDA    #<DISK_BOOT_SECTOR_DATA
STA    IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR
LDA    #>DISK_BOOT_SECTOR_DATA
STA    IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR+1
LDA    #$00
STA    IOB_TRACK_NUMBER
STA    IOB_SECTOR_NUMBER
LDA    #$02
STA    IOB_COMMAND_CODE
JSR    ACCESS_DISK_OR_RESET_GAME    ; write T0S0 with DISK_BOOT_SECTOR_DATA.

; Read the VTOC (T17S0)
LDA    #$E0
STA    DISK_LEVEL_LOC                ; ends up being T17S0 (the VTOC)
LDA    #$01
JSR    LOAD_COMPRESSED_LEVEL_DATA

; Copy from SAVED_VTOC_DATA to DISK_BUFFER and write it.
LDY    #$37
.loop:
LDA    SAVED_VTOC_DATA+1,Y
STA    DISK_BUFFER,Y
DEY
BPL    .loop

LDA    #$02
JSR    LOAD_COMPRESSED_LEVEL_DATA

; Read the first catalog sector (T17S15)
LDA    #$EF
STA    DISK_LEVEL_LOC
LDA    #$01
JSR    LOAD_COMPRESSED_LEVEL_DATA

; Copy from SAVED_FILE_DESCRIPTOR_ENTRY_DATA the first file descriptive
; entry to DISK_BUFFER and write it.
LDY    #$20
.loop2:
LDA    SAVED_FILE_DESCRIPTOR_ENTRY_DATA,Y
STA    DISK_BUFFER+11,Y
DEY
BPL    .loop2

; Write it back
LDA    #$02
JSR    LOAD_COMPRESSED_LEVEL_DATA

; Read the high score sector

```

```
        LDA    #$01
        JSR    ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK

        ; Copy from HI_SCORE_DATA_MARKER and write it.
        LDY    #$0A
.loop3:
        LDA    HI_SCORE_DATA_MARKER,Y
        STA    $1FF4,Y
        DEY
        BPL    .loop3

        ; Write it back
        LDA    #$02
        JSR    LOAD_COMPRESSED_LEVEL_DATA

        PLA
        STA    DISK_LEVEL_LOC
.end:
        JMP    EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP
```

Defines:

EDITOR_INITIALIZE_DISK, used in chunk 207b.

Uses ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK 183, DISK_BOOT_SECTOR_DATA 190b,
EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP 208, EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY 69, HI_SCORE_DATA_MARKER 182,
IOB_COMMAND_CODE 181, IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR 181, IOB_SECTOR_NUMBER 181,
IOB_TRACK_NUMBER 181, PUT_STRING 45, SAVED_FILE_DESCRIPTOR_ENTRY_DATA 191,
and SAVED_VTOC_DATA 191.

To clear the high score table from a disk, we first read the sector where the high score table is supposed to be, and check to see if the buffer is a good high score table. If so, we zero out the first 80 bytes (the 10 high score entries) and write that back to disk.

If the disk didn't contain a good high score table, we display the BAD_DATA_DISK message and abort.

```

195  <editor clear high scores 195>≡ (213)
      ORG      $7E75
      EDITOR_CLEAR_HIGH_SCORES:
      SUBROUTINE

      ; "\r"
      ; ">>CLEAR SCORE FILE\r"
      ; "  THIS CLEARS THE HIGH\r"
      ; "  SCORE FILE OF ALL\r"
      ; "  ENTRIES.\r"
      ; "\r"
      ; "  ARE YOU SURE (Y/N) "
      JSR      PUT_STRING
      HEX      8D BE BE C3 CC C5 C1 D2 A0 D3 C3 CF D2 C5 A0 C6
      HEX      C9 CC C5 8D A0 A0 D4 C8 C9 D3 A0 C3 CC C5 C1 D2
      HEX      D3 A0 D4 C8 C5 A0 C8 C9 C7 C8 8D A0 A0 D3 C3 CF
      HEX      D2 C5 A0 C6 C9 CC C5 A0 CF C6 A0 C1 CC CC 8D A0
      HEX      A0 C5 CE D4 D2 C9 C5 D3 AE 8D 8D A0 A0 C1 D2 C5
      HEX      A0 D9 CF D5 A0 D3 D5 D2 C5 A0 A8 D9 AF CE A9 A0
      HEX      00

      JSR      EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY
      CMP      #$D9      ; 'Y'
      BNE      .end

      LDA      #$01
      JSR      ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK      ; read table
      CMP      #$00
      BNE      .good_disk
      JSR      BAD_DATA_DISK
      JMP      START_LEVEL_EDITOR

      .good_disk:
      LDY      #$4F
      LDA      #$00

      .loop:
      STA      HI_SCORE_DATA,Y
      DEY
      BPL      .loop

      LDA      #$02
      JSR      ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK      ; write table

```

```
.end:
    JMP      EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY
```

Uses ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK 183, BAD_DATA_DISK 189a, EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY 69, HI_SCORE_DATA 112a, PUT_STRING 45, SCORE 48b, and START_LEVEL_EDITOR 208.

9.1 Initialization

196a $\langle \textit{rwts targets 196a} \rangle \equiv$ (213)

```
    ORG      $0036
    INDIRECT_TARGET:
        WORD   DEFAULT_INDIRECT_TARGET
    DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS_PTR:
        WORD   DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS

    DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS      EQU      $B7B5
```

Defines:
 DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS, used in chunk 196b.
 DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS_PTR, used in chunk 197.
 INDIRECT_TARGET, used in chunks 196b, 197, and 208.

196b $\langle \textit{indirect call 196b} \rangle \equiv$ (213)

```
    ORG      $63A5
    INDIRECT_RWTS:
        SUBROUTINE
        JMP      (INDIRECT_TARGET)

    ORG      $8E50
    DEFAULT_INDIRECT_TARGET:
        SUBROUTINE
        JMP      DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS
```

Defines:
 INDIRECT_RWTS, used in chunk 183.
 Uses DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS 196a and INDIRECT_TARGET 196a.

196c $\langle \textit{defines 3} \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 190b \ 207a \rangle$

```
    GUARD_PATTERN_OFFSET      EQU      $97
```

Defines:
 GUARD_PATTERN_OFFSET, used in chunks 111b, 197, and 199.

```

197  <Initialize game data 197>≡ (213)
      ORG      $6056

      .init_game_data:
      LDA      #0
      STA      SCORE
      STA      SCORE+1
      STA      SCORE+2
      STA      SCORE+3
      STA      GUARD_PATTERN_OFFSET
      STA      WIPE_MODE      ; WIPE_MODE = SCORE = $97 = 0
      STA      $53
      STA      $AB
      STA      $A8      ; $53 = $AB = $A8 = 0
      LDA      #$9B      ; 155
      STA      $A9      ; $A9 = 155
      LDA      #5
      STA      LIVES      ; LIVES = 5
      LDA      PREGAME_MODE
      LSR
      ; if PREGAME_MODE was 0 or 1 (i.e. not displaying high score screen or splash screen),
      ; play the game.
      BEQ      .put_status_and_start_game

      ; We were displaying the high score screen or splash screen
      LDA      #1
      JSR      ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK      ; Read hi score data
      CMP      #$00
      BNE      .set_rwts_target
      JSR      BAD_DATA_DISK
      JMP      RESET_GAME

      .set_rwts_target:
      LDA      $1FFF
      BNE      .use_dos_target
      LDA      INDIRECT_TARGET
      LDY      INDIRECT_TARGET+1
      BNE      .store_rwts_addr

      .use_dos_target:
      LDA      DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS_PTR
      LDY      DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS_PTR+1

      .store_rwts_addr:
      STA      RWTS_ADDR
      STY      RWTS_ADDR+1

      .put_status_and_start_game:
      JSR      PUT_STATUS
      STA      TXTPAGE1

```

Uses ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK 183, BAD_DATA_DISK 189a, DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS_PTR 196a, GUARD_PATTERN_OFFSET 196c, INDIRECT_TARGET 196a, LIVES 50, PREGAME_MODE 104a, PUT_STATUS 51, SCORE 48b, TXTPAGE1 119b, and WIPE_MODE 85.

198 $\langle tables\ 7 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 191\ 201 \rangle$

```
      ORG      $6CA7
      GUARD_PATTERNS_LIST:
      HEX      00 01 01
      HEX      01 01 01
      HEX      01 03 01
      HEX      01 03 03
      HEX      03 03 03
      HEX      03 03 07
      HEX      03 07 07
      HEX      07 07 07
      HEX      07 07 0F
      HEX      07 0F 0F
      HEX      0F 0F 0F
```

Defines:

GUARD_PATTERNS_LIST, used in chunk 199.

```

199  <start game 199>≡ (213)
      ORG      $609F

      .start_game:
      LDX      #$01
      JSR      LOAD_LEVEL
      LDA      #$00
      STA      KEY_COMMAND
      STA      $9F
      LDA      PREGAME_MODE
      LSR
      ; if PREGAME_MODE was 0 or 1 (i.e. not displaying high score screen),
      ; play the game.
      BEQ      .play_game

      ; When PREGAME_MODE is 2:
      JSR      $869F
      LDA      PLAYER_COL
      STA      GAME_COLNUM
      LDA      PLAYER_ROW
      STA      GAME_ROWNUM
      LDA      #$09
      JSR      $8700

      .play_game:
      LDX      #$00
      STX      DIG_DIRECTION
      STX      NOTE_INDEX

      LDA      GUARD_PATTERN_OFFSET
      CLC
      ADC      GUARD_COUNT      ; GUARD_COUNT + $97 can't be greater than 8.
      TAY
      LDX      TIMES_3_TABLE,Y   ; X = 3 * Y (goes up to Y=8)
      LDA      GUARD_PATTERNS_LIST,X
      STA      GUARD_PATTERNS
      LDA      GUARD_PATTERNS_LIST+1,X
      STA      GUARD_PATTERNS+1
      LDA      GUARD_PATTERNS_LIST+2,X
      STA      GUARD_PATTERNS+2

      LDY      GUARD_PATTERN_OFFSET
      LDA      $621D,Y
      STA      $5F

```

Uses DIG.DIRECTION 155, GAME.COLNUM 32a, GAME.ROWNUM 32a, GUARD.COUNT 78d, GUARD.PATTERN.OFFSET 196c, GUARD.PATTERNS 171c, GUARD.PATTERNS.LIST 198, KEY.COMMAND 128a, LOAD.LEVEL 107a, NOTE.INDEX 55, PLAYER.COL 77c, PLAYER.ROW 77c, PREGAME.MODE 104a, and TIMES.3.TABLE 201.

```

200  <game loop 200>≡ (213)
      ORG      $60E4
      .game_loop:
          JSR    MOVE_PLAYER
          LDA    ALIVE
          BEQ    .died

          JSR    PLAY_SOUND

          LDA    GOLD_COUNT
          BNE    .still_gold_present
          JSR    $8631

      .still_gold_present:
          LDA    PLAYER_ROW
          BNE    .not_at_top
          LDA    PLAYER_Y_ADJ
          CMP    #$02
          BNE    .not_at_top

          ; Reached top of screen
          LDA    GOLD_COUNT
          BEQ    .level_cleared
          CMP    #$FF
          BEQ    .level_cleared      ; level cleared if GOLD_COUNT == 0 or -1.

      .not_at_top:
          JSR    $75F4
          LDA    ALIVE
          BEQ    .died
          JSR    PLAY_SOUND
          JSR    MOVE_GUARDS
          LDA    ALIVE
          BEQ    .died
          BNE    .game_loop

      .level_cleared:
          INC    LEVELNUM
          INC    DISK_LEVEL_LOC
          INC    LIVES
          BNE    .lives_incremented
          DEC    LIVES                ; LIVES doesn't overflow.

      .lives_incremented:
          ; Increment score by 1500, playing an ascending tune while doing so.
          LDX    #$0F
          STX    SCRATCH_5C

      .loop2:
          LDY    #$01

```



```

        LDA    #$00
        JSR    ADD_AND_UPDATE_SCORE    ; SCORE += 100
        JSR    APPEND_LEVEL_CLEARED_NOTE
        JSR    APPEND_LEVEL_CLEARED_NOTE
        JSR    APPEND_LEVEL_CLEARED_NOTE
        DEC    SCRATCH_5C
        BNE    .loop2

.start_game_:
        JMP    .start_game

.died:
        DEC    LIVES
        JSR    PUT_STATUS_LIVES
        JSR    LOAD_SOUND_DATA
        HEX    02 40 02 40 03 50 03 50 04 60 04 60 05 70 05 70
        HEX    06 80 06 80 07 90 07 90 08 A0 08 A0 09 B0 09 B0
        HEX    0A C0 0A C0 0B D0 0B D0 0C E0 0C E0 0D F0 0D F0
        HEX    00

.play_died_tune:
        JSR    PLAY_SOUND
        BCS    .play_died_tune

        LDA    PREGAME_MODE
        LSR
        BEQ    .restore_enable_sound    ; If PREGAME_MODE is 0 or 1

        LDA    LIVES
        BNE    .start_game_    ; We can still play.

        ; Game over
        JSR    RECORD_HI_SCORE_DATA_TO_DISK
        JSR    SPINNING_GAME_OVER
        BCS    .key_pressed

```

Uses ADD_AND_UPDATE_SCORE 49, ALIVE 106d, APPEND_LEVEL_CLEARED_NOTE 61b,
 GOLD_COUNT 78d, LEVELNUM 50, LIVES 50, LOAD_SOUND_DATA 56, MOVE_GUARDS 172a,
 MOVE_PLAYER 164, PLAY_SOUND 60, PLAYER_ROW 77c, PLAYER_Y_ADJ 81b, PREGAME_MODE 104a,
 PUT_STATUS_LIVES 51, RECORD_HI_SCORE_DATA_TO_DISK 185, SCORE 48b, and SCRATCH_5C 61a.

```

201  <tables 7>+≡ (215) <198 202>
        ORG    $6214
        TIMES_3_TABLE:
        HEX    00 03 06 09 0C 0F 12 15 18

```

Defines:
 TIMES_3_TABLE, used in chunk 199.

202 $\langle tables\ 7 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\langle 201\ 207b \rangle$

```

    ORG      $8C35
TABLE0:
    HEX      80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80
TABLE1:
    HEX      C0 AA D5 AA D5 AA D5 AA D5 AA D5 AA D5 80
TABLE2:
    HEX      90 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 82
TABLE3:
    HEX      90 AA D1 A2 D5 A8 85 A8 C5 A2 D4 A2 95 82
TABLE4:
    HEX      90 82 91 A2 C5 A8 80 88 C5 A2 94 A0 90 82
TABLE5:
    HEX      90 82 90 A2 C4 A8 80 88 C5 A2 94 A0 90 82
TABLE6:
    HEX      90 82 90 A2 C4 A8 81 88 C4 A2 D4 A0 95 82
TABLE7:
    HEX      90 A2 D1 A2 C4 88 80 88 C4 A2 84 A0 85 82
TABLE8:
    HEX      90 82 91 A2 C4 88 80 88 C4 AA 84 A0 85 82
TABLE9:
    HEX      90 82 91 A2 C4 88 80 88 C4 8A 84 A0 91 82
TABLE10:
    HEX      90 AA 91 A2 C4 A8 85 A8 85 82 D4 A2 91 82

```

```

    ORG      $8CCF
ADDRESS_TABLE:
    WORD     TABLE0-14
    WORD     TABLE1-14
    WORD     TABLE2-14
    WORD     TABLE3-14
    WORD     TABLE4-14
    WORD     TABLE5-14
    WORD     TABLE6-14
    WORD     TABLE7-14
    WORD     TABLE8-14
    WORD     TABLE9-14
    WORD     TABLE10-14

```

Defines:

ADDRESS_TABLE, used in chunk 205.

```
203  <anim5 203>≡ (213)
      ORG      $8B1A
      SPINNING_GAME_OVER:
      SUBROUTINE

      LDA      #$01
      STA      ANIM_COUNT
      LDA      #$20
      STA      HGR_PAGE

      .loop:
      JSR      ANIM5
      JSR      ANIM4
      JSR      ANIM3
      JSR      ANIM2
      JSR      ANIM1
      JSR      ANIMO
      JSR      ANIM1
      JSR      ANIM2
      JSR      ANIM3
      JSR      ANIM4
      JSR      ANIM5
      JSR      ANIM10
      JSR      ANIM9
      JSR      ANIM8
      JSR      ANIM7
      JSR      ANIM6
      JSR      ANIM7
      JSR      ANIM8
      JSR      ANIM9
      JSR      ANIM10
      LDA      ANIM_COUNT
      CMP      #100
      BCC      .loop

      JSR      ANIM5
      JSR      ANIM4
      JSR      ANIM3
      JSR      ANIM2
      JSR      ANIM1
      JSR      ANIMO
      CLC
      RTS

      ORG      $8B7A
ANIMO:
      JSR      SHOW_ANIM_LINE
      HEX      00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 0A 02 01 00
ANIM1:
      JSR      SHOW_ANIM_LINE
```

```
      HEX      00 00 01 02 03 04 05 07 09 0A 02 01 00 00
ANIM2:
      JSR      SHOW_ANIM_LINE
      HEX      00 00 00 01 02 03 04 09 0A 02 01 00 00 00
ANIM3:
      JSR      SHOW_ANIM_LINE
      HEX      00 00 00 00 01 02 03 0A 02 01 00 00 00 00
ANIM4:
      JSR      SHOW_ANIM_LINE
      HEX      00 00 00 00 00 01 03 0A 01 00 00 00 00 00
ANIM5:
      JSR      SHOW_ANIM_LINE
      HEX      00 00 00 00 00 00 01 01 00 00 00 00 00 00
ANIM6:
      JSR      SHOW_ANIM_LINE
      HEX      00 01 02 0A 09 08 07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00
ANIM7:
      JSR      SHOW_ANIM_LINE
      HEX      00 00 01 02 0A 09 07 05 04 03 02 01 00 00
ANIM8:
      JSR      SHOW_ANIM_LINE
      HEX      00 00 00 01 02 0A 09 04 03 02 01 00 00 00
ANIM9:
      JSR      SHOW_ANIM_LINE
      HEX      00 00 00 00 01 02 0A 03 02 01 00 00 00 00
ANIM10:
      JSR      SHOW_ANIM_LINE
      HEX      00 00 00 00 00 01 0A 03 01 00 00 00 00 00
```

Uses ANIM_COUNT 205, HGR_PAGE 26b, and SHOW_ANIM_LINE 205.

```

205  <show anim line 205>≡ (213)
      ORG      $8CE5
      SHOW_ANIM_LINE:
      SUBROUTINE

      PLA
      STA      TMP_PTR
      PLA
      STA      TMP_PTR+1          ; store "return" addr

      ; Fill 14 rows of pixel data from row 0x51 (81) through 0x5E (94).
      LDY      #$50
      STY      GAME_ROWNUM
      BNE      .next          ; unconditional

      .loop:
      JSR      ROW_TO_ADDR
      LDY      #$00
      LDA      (TMP_PTR),Y
      ASL
      LDA      ADDRESS_TABLE,X
      STA      .loop2+1
      LDA      ADDRESS_TABLE+1,X  ; groups of 14 bytes
      STA      .loop2+2
      LDY      #$0D

      ; Copy 13 bytes of pixel data onto screen from
      ; addr+14 to addr+26
      .loop2:
      LDA      $8D08,Y          ; fixed up from above
      STA      (ROW_ADDR),Y      ; pixel data
      INY
      CPY      #$1B
      BCC      .loop2          ; Y < 27

      ; Next row
      .next:
      JSR      INCREMENT_TMP_PTR
      INC      GAME_ROWNUM
      LDY      GAME_ROWNUM
      CPY      #$5F
      BCC      .loop

      LDX      ANIM_COUNT
      LDY      #$FF
      .delay:
      DEY
      BNE      .delay
      DEX
      BNE      .delay

```

```

        INC      ANIM_COUNT

        LDA      INPUT_MODE
        CMP      KEYBOARD_MODE
        BEQ      .check_for_keypress
        LDA      BUTN1
        BMI      .input_detected
        LDA      BUTNO
        BMI      .input_detected

.check_for_keypress:
        LDA      KBD
        BMI      .input_detected
        RTS

        ; Skip the rest of the big animation.
.input_detected:
        PLA
        PLA
        SEC
        LDA      KBD
        STA      KBDSTRB
        RTS

ANIM_COUNT:
        HEX      9D

        ORG      $8D4C
INCREMENT_TMP_PTR:
        SUBROUTINE

        INC      TMP_PTR
        BNE      .end
        INC      TMP_PTR+1
.end:
        RTS

```

Defines:

ANIM_COUNT, used in chunk 203.

INCREMENT_TMP_PTR, never used.

SHOW_ANIM_LINE, used in chunk 203.

Uses ADDRESS_TABLE 202, BUTNO 64, BUTN1 64, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, INPUT_MODE 64, KBD 121b, KBDSTRB 120b, ROW_ADDR 26b, ROW_TO_ADDR 26c, and TMP_PTR 3.

Chapter 10

Level editor

207a $\langle \text{defines } 3 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\triangleleft 196c \ 210b \triangleright$

```

    ORG      $7C77
    SAVED_INPUT_MODE:
    HEX      00

    ORG      $7C54
    EDITOR_RETURN_ADDRESS:
    HEX      5F 7C

```

Defines:
 SAVED_INPUT_MODE, used in chunk 208.

207b $\langle \text{tables } 7 \rangle + \equiv$ (215) $\triangleleft 202$

```

    ORG      $7C4D
    EDITOR_KEYS:
    ; P (Play level)
    ; C (Clear level)
    ; E (Edit level)
    ; M (Move level)
    ; I (Initialize disk)
    ; S (clear high Scores)
    HEX      D0 C3 C5 CD C9 D3 00      ; P C E M I S
    EDITOR_ROUTINE_ADDRESS:
    WORD      EDITOR_PLAY_LEVEL-1
    WORD      EDITOR_CLEAR_LEVEL-1
    WORD      EDITOR_EDIT_LEVEL-1
    WORD      EDITOR_MOVE_LEVEL-1
    WORD      EDITOR_INITIALIZE_DISK-1
    WORD      EDITOR_CLEAR_HIGH_SCORES-1

```

Defines:
 EDITOR_KEYS, used in chunk 208.
 EDITOR_ROUTINE_ADDRESS, never used.
 Uses EDITOR_CLEAR_LEVEL 210a, EDITOR_INITIALIZE_DISK 192, and EDITOR_MOVE_LEVEL 211.

```

208  <level editor 208>≡ (213)
      ORG      $7B84
      LEVEL_EDITOR:
      SUBROUTINE

          LDA    #$00
          STA    SCORE
          STA    SCORE+1
          STA    SCORE+2
          STA    SCORE+3

          LDA    INDIRECT_TARGET
          STA    RWTS_ADDR
          LDA    INDIRECT_TARGET+1
          STA    RWTS_ADDR+1

          LDA    #$05
          STA    LIVES
          STA    PREGAME_MODE
          LDA    INPUT_MODE
          STA    SAVED_INPUT_MODE

          STA    TXTPAGE1

          LDA    DISK_LEVEL_LOC
          CMP    #$96
          BCC    START_LEVEL_EDITOR
          LDA    #$00
          STA    DISK_LEVEL_LOC

      START_LEVEL_EDITOR:
          JSR    CLEAR_HGR1
          LDA    #$20
          STA    DRAW_PAGE
          LDA    #$00
          STA    GAME_COLNUM
          STA    GAME_ROWNUM

          ; "  LODE RUNNER BOARD EDITOR\r
          ; "-----\r
          ; "  <ESC> ABORTS ANY COMMAND\r"
          JSR    PUT_STRING
          HEX    A0 A0 CC CF C4 C5 A0 D2 D5 CE CE C5 D2 A0 C2 CF
          HEX    C1 D2 C4 A0 C5 C4 C9 D4 CF D2 8D AD AD AD AD AD
          HEX    AD AD AD AD AD AD AD AD AD AD AD AD AD AD AD AD
          HEX    AD AD AD AD AD AD AD 8D A0 A0 BC C5 D3 C3 BE A0
          HEX    C1 C2 CF D2 D4 D3 A0 C1 CE D9 A0 C3 CF CD CD C1
          HEX    CE C4 8D 00

      EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP:

```



```

        LDA    GAME_ROWNUM
        CMP    #$09
        BCS    START_LEVEL_EDITOR

        ; "\r"
        ; "COMMAND>"
        JSR    PUT_STRING
        HEX    8D C3 CF CD CD C1 CE C4 BE 00

        JSR    EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY
        LDX    #$00

.loop2:
        LDY    EDITOR_KEYS,X
        BEQ    .beep
        CMP    EDITOR_KEYS,X
        BEQ    .end
        INX
        BNE    .loop2

.beep:
        JSR    BEEP
        JMP    EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP

.end:
        TXA
        ASL
        TAX
        LDA    EDITOR_RETURN_ADDRESS+1,X
        PHA
        LDA    EDITOR_RETURN_ADDRESS,X
        PHA
        RTS

```

Defines:

EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP, used in chunks 69, 71, 192, 210a, and 211.

LEVEL_EDITOR, never used.

START_LEVEL_EDITOR, used in chunks 122c, 190a, and 195.

Uses BEEP 54, CLEAR_HGR1 4, DRAW_PAGE 43, EDITOR_KEYS 207b, EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY 69, GAME_COLNUM 32a, GAME_ROWNUM 32a, INDIRECT_TARGET 196a, INPUT_MODE 64, LIVES 50, PREGAME_MODE 104a, PUT_STRING 45, SAVED_INPUT_MODE 207a, SCORE 48b, and TXTPAGE1 119b.

Clearing a level involves getting the target level number from the user, waiting for the user to insert a valid data disk, and then writing zeros to the target level on disk.

```

210a  <editor clear level 210a>≡ (213)
      ORG      $7C8E
      EDITOR_CLEAR_LEVEL:
      SUBROUTINE

      ; "\r"
      ; ">>CLEAR LEVEL"
      JSR      PUT_STRING
      HEX      8D BE BE C3 CC C5 C1 D2 A0 CC C5 D6 C5 CC 00

      JSR      GET_LEVEL_FROM_KEYBOARD
      BCS      .beep
      JSR      CHECK_FOR_VALID_DATA_DISK

      LDY      #$00
      TYA
      .loop:
      STA      DISK_BUFFER,Y
      INY
      BNE      .loop

      LDA      #$02
      JSR      LOAD_COMPRESSED_LEVEL_DATA      ; write level
      JMP      EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP

      .beep:
      JMP      BEEP

```

Defines:

EDITOR_CLEAR_LEVEL, used in chunk 207b.

Uses BEEP 54, CHECK_FOR_VALID_DATA_DISK 190a, EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP 208, GET_LEVEL_FROM_KEYBOARD 71, and PUT_STRING 45.

Moving a level involves getting the source and target level numbers from the user, waiting for the user to insert the source data disk, reading the source level, waiting for the user to insert the target data disk, and then writing the current level data to the target level on disk.

```

210b  <defines 3>+≡ (215) <207a
      ORG      $824F
      EDITOR_LEVEL_ENTRY:
      HEX      0F

```

Defines:

EDITOR_LEVEL_ENTRY, used in chunk 211.

```

211  <editor move level 211>≡ (213)
      ORG      $7CD8
      EDITOR_MOVE_LEVEL:
      SUBROUTINE

      ; "\r"
      ; ">>MOVE LEVEL"
      JSR      PUT_STRING
      HEX      8D BE BE CD CF D6 C5 A0 CC C5 D6 C5 CC 00

      JSR      GET_LEVEL_FROM_KEYBOARD
      BCS      .beep
      STY      EDITOR_LEVEL_ENTRY      ; source level

      ; " TO LEVEL"
      JSR      PUT_STRING
      HEX      A0 D4 CF A0 CC C5 D6 C5 CC 00

      JSR      GET_LEVEL_FROM_KEYBOARD
      BCS      .beep
      STY      SAVED_VTOC_DATA      ; convenient place for target level

      ; "\r"
      ; " SOURCE DISKETTE"
      JSR      PUT_STRING
      HEX      8D A0 A0 D3 CF D5 D2 C3 C5 A0 C4 C9 D3 CB C5 D4 D4 C5 00

      JSR      EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY
      ; Deny and dump user back to editor if not valid data disk
      JSR      CHECK_FOR_VALID_DATA_DISK
      LDA      EDITOR_LEVEL_ENTRY      ; source level
      STA      DISK_LEVEL_LOC
      LDA      #$01
      JSR      LOAD_COMPRESSED_LEVEL_DATA      ; read source level

      ; "\r"
      ; " DESTINATION DISKETTE"
      JSR      PUT_STRING
      HEX      8D A0 A0 C4 C5 D3 D4 C9 CE C1 D4 C9 CF CE A0 C4 C9 D3 CB C5 D4 D4 C5 00

      JSR      EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY
      ; Deny and dump user back to editor if not valid data disk
      JSR      CHECK_FOR_VALID_DATA_DISK
      LDA      SAVED_VTOC_DATA      ; target level
      STA      DISK_LEVEL_LOC
      LDA      #$02
      JSR      LOAD_COMPRESSED_LEVEL_DATA      ; write target level
      JMP      EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP

      .beep:

```

July 14, 2022

main.nw 212

JMP .beep

Defines:

EDITOR_MOVE_LEVEL, used in chunk 207b.

Uses CHECK_FOR_VALID_DATA_DISK 190a, EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP 208, EDITOR_LEVEL_ENTRY 210b,
EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY 69, GET_LEVEL_FROM_KEYBOARD 71, PUT_STRING 45,
and SAVED_VTOC_DATA 191.

Chapter 11

The whole thing

We then put together the entire assembly file:

```
213  < routines 4> +≡ (215) < 88

; Sprite routines

< erase sprite at screen coordinate 36>
< draw sprite at screen coordinate 39>
< draw player 41>
< char to sprite num 42>
< put char 44a>
< put string 45>
< put digit 46a>
< to decimal3 47>
< bcd to decimal2 48a>

; Screen and level routines

< add and update score 49>
< put status 51>
< level draw routine 74>
< set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y routine 76c>
< splash screen 117>
< construct and display high score screen 112b>
< iris wipe 86>
< iris wipe step 90>
< draw wipe step 92a>
< draw wipe block 96a>
< load compressed level data 105>
< load level 107a>

; Sound routines

< beep 54>
```

```
<load sound data 56>
<append note 57a>
<play note 58>
<sound delay 59a>
<play sound 60>
<append level cleared note 61b>

; Joystick routines

<read paddles 63>
<check joystick or delay 65>

; Keyboard routines

<wait for key 67>
<wait for key page1 68>
<editor wait for key 69>
<hit key to continue 70a>
<get level from keyboard 71>

; Player movement routines

<get player sprite and coord data 125a>
<increment player animation state 125b>
<check for gold picked up by player 127>
<check for input 129>
<ctrl handlers 130a>
<return handler 135>
<check buttons 140>
<try moving up 143>
<try moving down 148>
<try moving left 150>
<try moving right 153>
<try digging left 157>
<try digging right 160>
<drop player in hole 163>
<move player 164>
<check for mode 1 input 138>

; Guard AI routines

<guard store and load data 170>
<get guard sprite and coords 171b>
<move guards 172a>
<move guard 174>

; Disk routines

<rwts targets 196a>
<jump to RWTS indirectly 104b>
```

```

    <indirect call 196b>
    <bad data disk 189a>
    <dont manipulate master disk 189b>
    <access hi score data 183>
    <record hi score data 185>
    <check for valid data disk 190a>
    <editor initialize disk 192>
    <editor clear high scores 195>

; Startup code

    <startup code 119a>
    <check for button down 121a>
    <no button pressed 121c>
    <button pressed at startup 122a>
    <key pressed at startup 122b>
    <ctrl-e pressed 122c>
    <return pressed 122d>
    <timed out waiting for button or keypress 123a>
    <check game mode 123b>
    <reset game if not mode 1 123c>
    <display high score screen 124a>
    <long delay attract mode 124b>

; Game loop

    <Initialize game data 197>
    <start game 199>
    <game loop 200>
    <do ladders 179>
    <anims 203>
    <show anim line 205>

; Editor routines

    <level editor 208>
    <editor clear level 210a>
    <editor move level 211>

```

215 <* 215>≡

```

PROCESSOR 6502
    <defines 3>
    <tables 7>
    <routines 4>

```

Chapter 12

Defined Chunks

$\langle * 215 \rangle$ [215](#)
 $\langle \text{ROW_ADDR} = \$9\text{E}00 + \text{LEVELNUM} * \0100 [106b](#) \rangle [106a](#), [106b](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE0} = \text{WIPE_COUNTER}$ [97b](#) \rangle [90](#), [97b](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE1} = 0$ [97c](#) \rangle [90](#), [97c](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE10} = (\text{WIPE_CENTER_X} + \text{WIPE_COUNTER}) / 7$ [99b](#) \rangle [90](#), [99b](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE2} += 4 * (\text{WIPE1} - \text{WIPE0}) + 16$ [101a](#) \rangle [91](#), [101a](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE2} += 4 * \text{WIPE1} + 6$ [100](#) \rangle [91](#), [100](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE2} = 2 * \text{WIPE0}$ [97d](#) \rangle [90](#), [97d](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE2} = 3 - \text{WIPE2}$ [98a](#) \rangle [90](#), [98a](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE3} = \text{WIPE_CENTER_Y} - \text{WIPE_COUNTER}$ [98b](#) \rangle [90](#), [98b](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE4} = \text{WIPE5} = \text{WIPE_CENTER_Y}$ [98c](#) \rangle [90](#), [98c](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE6} = \text{WIPE_CENTER_Y} + \text{WIPE_COUNTER}$ [98d](#) \rangle [90](#), [98d](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE7} = (\text{WIPE_CENTER_X} - \text{WIPE_COUNTER}) / 7$ [98e](#) \rangle [90](#), [98e](#)
 $\langle \text{WIPE8} = \text{WIPE9} = \text{WIPE_CENTER_X} / 7$ [99a](#) \rangle [90](#), [99a](#)
 $\langle \text{access hi score data}$ [183](#) \rangle [183](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{add and update score}$ [49](#) \rangle [49](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{anim8}$ [203](#) \rangle [203](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{append level cleared note}$ [61b](#) \rangle [61b](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{append note}$ [57a](#) \rangle [57a](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{bad data disk}$ [189a](#) \rangle [189a](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{bcd to decimal2}$ [48a](#) \rangle [48a](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{beep}$ [54](#) \rangle [54](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{button pressed at startup}$ [122a](#) \rangle [122a](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{char to sprite num}$ [42](#) \rangle [42](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{check buttons}$ [140](#) \rangle [140](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{check for button down}$ [121a](#) \rangle [121a](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{check for gold picked up by player}$ [127](#) \rangle [127](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{check for input}$ [129](#) \rangle [129](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{check for mode 1 input}$ [138](#) \rangle [138](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{check for valid data disk}$ [190a](#) \rangle [190a](#), [213](#)
 $\langle \text{check game mode}$ [123b](#) \rangle [123b](#), [213](#)

<check joystick or delay 65> [65](#), [213](#)
 <construct and display high score screen 112b> [112b](#), [213](#)
 <Copy data from ROW_ADDR into DISK_BUFFER 106c> [106a](#), [106c](#)
 <Copy level data 106a> [105](#), [106a](#)
 <ctrl handlers 130a> [130a](#), [130b](#), [131a](#), [131b](#), [131c](#), [132a](#), [132b](#), [133](#), [134a](#), [213](#)
 <ctrl-e pressed 122c> [122c](#), [213](#)
 <Decrement WIPE0 101b> [91](#), [101b](#)
 <Decrement WIPE10 modulo 7 102b> [91](#), [102b](#)
 <Decrement WIPE4 103a> [91](#), [103a](#)
 <Decrement WIPE6 102d> [91](#), [102d](#)
 <Decrement WIPE8 modulo 7 103c> [91](#), [103c](#)
 <defines 3> [3](#), [21](#), [23c](#), [26b](#), [32a](#), [38](#), [43](#), [44b](#), [46b](#), [48b](#), [50](#), [55](#), [57b](#), [59b](#), [61a](#),
[62](#), [64](#), [66](#), [70b](#), [75b](#), [77c](#), [78d](#), [78e](#), [81b](#), [85](#), [87](#), [89](#), [104a](#), [106d](#), [107b](#), [112a](#),
[115c](#), [119b](#), [120b](#), [121b](#), [126](#), [128a](#), [134b](#), [155](#), [168](#), [181](#), [184](#), [190b](#), [196c](#), [207a](#),
[210b](#), [215](#)
 <display high score screen 124a> [124a](#), [213](#)
 <do ladders 179> [179](#), [213](#)
 <dont manipulate master disk 189b> [189b](#), [213](#)
 <draw high score 115a> [113b](#), [115a](#)
 <draw high score initials 114b> [113b](#), [114b](#)
 <draw high score level 114c> [113b](#), [114c](#)
 <draw high score row number 113c> [113b](#), [113c](#)
 <draw high score rows 113b> [112b](#), [113b](#)
 <draw high score table header 113a> [112b](#), [113a](#)
 <draw player 41> [41](#), [213](#)
 <draw sprite at screen coordinate 39> [39](#), [213](#)
 <draw wipe block 96a> [96a](#), [213](#)
 <Draw wipe for north part 93> [92a](#), [93](#)
 <Draw wipe for north2 part 94> [92a](#), [94](#)
 <Draw wipe for south part 92b> [92a](#), [92b](#)
 <Draw wipe for south2 part 95> [92a](#), [95](#)
 <draw wipe step 92a> [92a](#), [213](#)
 <drop player in hole 163> [163](#), [213](#)
 <editor clear high scores 195> [195](#), [213](#)
 <editor clear level 210a> [210a](#), [213](#)
 <editor initialize disk 192> [192](#), [213](#)
 <editor move level 211> [211](#), [213](#)
 <editor wait for key 69> [69](#), [213](#)
 <erase sprite at screen coordinate 36> [36](#), [213](#)
 <game loop 200> [200](#), [213](#)
 <get active sprite at player location 77d> [77d](#)
 <get background sprite at player location 77e> [77e](#), [146](#)
 <get background sprite at player location on next row 77f> [77f](#), [146](#)
 <get guard sprite and coords 171b> [171b](#), [213](#)
 <get level from keyboard 71> [71](#), [213](#)
 <get player sprite and coord data 125a> [125a](#), [213](#)

<guard store and load data 170> [170](#), 213
 <handle no player sprite in level 111b> 109, [111b](#)
 <hit key to continue 70a> [70a](#), 213
 <Increment WIPE1 102e> 91, [102e](#)
 <Increment WIPE3 102a> 91, [102a](#)
 <Increment WIPE5 103b> 91, [103b](#)
 <Increment WIPE7 modulo 7 102c> 91, [102c](#)
 <Increment WIPE9 modulo 7 102f> 91, [102f](#)
 <increment player animation state 125b> [125b](#), 213
 <indirect call 196b> [196b](#), 213
 <Initialize game data 197> [197](#), 213
 <Initialize level counts 108> 107a, [108](#)
 <iris wipe 86> [86](#), 213
 <iris wipe loop check 97a> 91, [97a](#)
 <iris wipe step 90> [90](#), [91](#), 213
 <jump to RWTS indirectly 104b> [104b](#), 213
 <key pressed at startup 122b> [122b](#), 213
 <level draw routine 74> [74](#), [78a](#), [78b](#), [78c](#), [78f](#), [79b](#), [79c](#), [80a](#), [80b](#), [81a](#), [81c](#), [82a](#),
[82b](#), [82c](#), [83](#), [84](#), 213
 <level editor 208> [208](#), 213
 <load compressed level data 105> [105](#), 213
 <load level 107a> [107a](#), 213
 <load sound data 56> [56](#), 213
 <long delay attract mode 124b> [124b](#), 213
 <maybe set carry but not really 120a> 119a, [120a](#)
 <move guard 174> [174](#), 213
 <move guards 172a> [172a](#), 213
 <move player 164> [164](#), 213
 <next compressed row for row_loop 111a> 109, [111a](#)
 <next high score row 115b> 113b, [115b](#)
 <no button pressed 121c> [121c](#), 213
 <play note 58> [58](#), 213
 <play sound 60> [60](#), 213
 <put char 44a> [44a](#), 213
 <put digit 46a> [46a](#), 213
 <put status 51> [51](#), 213
 <put string 45> [45](#), 213
 <read paddles 63> [63](#), 213
 <ready yourself 120c> 119a, [120c](#)
 <record hi score data 185> [185](#), 213
 <reset game if not mode 1 123c> [123c](#), 213
 <return handler 135> [135](#), 213
 <return pressed 122d> [122d](#), 213
 <routines 4> [4](#), [24](#), [26c](#), [27](#), [29a](#), [29b](#), [30a](#), [31a](#), [31c](#), [33](#), [88](#), [213](#), 215
 <rwts targets 196a> [196a](#), 213
 <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y+1 77b> [77b](#), 164

<set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y 76a> [76a](#), [76c](#),
 78a, 109, 146, 148, 150, 153, 174, 179
 <set active and background row pointers PTR1 and PTR2 for Y routine 76c> [76c](#),
 213
 <set active and background row pointers PTR2 and PTR1 for Y 76b> [76b](#), 174
 <set active row pointer PTR1 for Y+1 76d> [76d](#), 148, 164
 <set active row pointer PTR1 for Y 75c> [75c](#), 77d, 84, 146, 148, 163, 174
 <set background row pointer PTR2 for Y+1 77a> [77a](#), 77f
 <set background row pointer PTR2 for Y 75d> [75d](#), 77e, 127, 135, 164, 174
 <set stack size 119d> 119a, [119d](#)
 <set startup softswitches 119c> 119a, [119c](#)
 <show anim line 205> [205](#), 213
 <show high score page 116> 112b, [116](#)
 <sound delay 59a> [59a](#), 213
 <splash screen 117> [117](#), 213
 <splash screen loop 118> 117, [118](#)
 <start game 199> [199](#), 213
 <startup code 119a> [119a](#), 213
 <tables 7> [7](#), [22](#), [23a](#), [23b](#), [26a](#), [28](#), [30b](#), [31b](#), [32b](#), [75a](#), [79a](#), [96b](#), [107c](#), [114a](#),
[124c](#), [128b](#), [137](#), [156](#), [171a](#), [171c](#), [172b](#), [173](#), [182](#), [191](#), [198](#), [201](#), [202](#), [207b](#),
 215
 <timed out waiting for button or keypress 123a> [123a](#), 213
 <to decimal3 47> [47](#), 213
 <try digging left 157> [157](#), 213
 <try digging right 160> [160](#), 213
 <try moving down 148> [148](#), 213
 <try moving left 150> [150](#), 213
 <try moving right 153> [153](#), 213
 <try moving up 143> [143](#), [146](#), 213
 <uncompress level data 109> 107a, [109](#)
 <uncompress row data 110> 109, [110](#)
 <wait for key 67> [67](#), 213
 <wait for key page1 68> [68](#), 213

Chapter 13

Index

ACCESS_HI_SCORE_DATA_FROM_DISK: 122d, 183, 185, 190a, 192, 195, 197
ADD_AND_UPDATE_SCORE: 49, 51, 127, 174, 200
ADDRESS_TABLE: 202, 205
ALIVE: 41, 106d, 107a, 130a, 131c, 138, 172a, 174, 200
ANIM_COUNT: 203, 205
APPEND_LEVEL_CLEARED_NOTE: 61b, 200
APPEND_NOTE: 57a, 61b, 157, 160
BAD_DATA_DISK: 189a, 190a, 195, 197
BCD_TO_DECIMAL2: 48a, 49, 115a
BEEP: 54, 70a, 71, 185, 208, 210a
BLOCK_DATA: 21, 24, 33, 36, 39
BUTNO: 64, 65, 121a, 135, 138, 140, 205
BUTN1: 64, 65, 121a, 135, 138, 140, 205
CHAR_TO_SPRITE_NUM: 42, 44a, 185
CHECK_BUTTONS: 129, 140
CHECK_FOR_BUTTON_DOWN: 120c, 121a
CHECK_FOR_GOLD_PICKED_UP_BY_PLAYER: 127, 143, 146, 150, 153, 164
CHECK_FOR_INPUT: 129, 130b, 131b, 132a, 132b, 133, 134a, 135, 164
CHECK_FOR_MODE_1_INPUT: 129, 138
CHECK_FOR_VALID_DATA_DISK: 190a, 210a, 211
CHECK_JOYSTICK_OR_DELAY: 65, 67, 68
CLEAR_HGR1: 4, 51, 117, 208
CLEAR_HGR2: 4, 51, 112b, 135, 189a, 189b
COL_BYTE_TABLE: 28, 29b, 33
COL_OFFSET_TABLE: 31b, 31c
COL_SHIFT_AMT: 32a, 33, 36, 39
COL_SHIFT_TABLE: 28, 29b, 33
COLNUM: 32a, 33, 36, 39
COMPUTE_SHIFTED_SPRITE: 24, 33, 36, 39
CTRL_A_HANDLER: 128b, 131c
CTRL_AT_HANDLER: 128b, 130b

CTRL_CARET_HANDLER: 128b, [130a](#)
CTRL_KEY_HANDLERS: [128b](#), 129
CTRL_R_HANDLER: 128b, [131c](#)
CTRL_S_HANDLER: 128b, [132a](#)
CTRL_X_HANDLER: 128b, [134a](#)
CTRL_Y_HANDLER: 128b, [134a](#)
CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_OFFSETS: [75a](#), 75c, 75d, 76a, 76b, 76d, 77a, 77b, 146
CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES: [75a](#), 75c, 76a, 76b, 76d, 77b, 146
CURR_LEVEL_ROW_SPRITES_PTR_PAGES2: [75a](#), 75d, 76a, 76b, 77a, 77b
CURSOR_SPRITE: [66](#), 67, 68
DCT_DEVICE_TYPE: [181](#)
DCT_MOTOR_ON_TIME_COUNT: [181](#)
DCT_PHASES_PER_TRACK: [181](#)
DIDNT_PICK_UP_GOLD: 41, [126](#), 127, 164
DIG_BRICK_SPRITES: [156](#), 157, 160
DIG_DEBRIS_LEFT_SPRITES: [156](#), 157, 160
DIG_DEBRIS_RIGHT_SPRITES: [156](#)
DIG_DIRECTION: [155](#), 157, 160, 163, 164, 199
DIG_NOTE_DURATIONS: [156](#), 157, 160
DIG_NOTE_PITCHES: [156](#), 157, 160
DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS: [196a](#), 196b
DISABLE_INTS_CALL_RWTS_PTR: [196a](#), 197
DISK_BOOT_SECTOR_DATA: [190b](#), 192
DIV_BY_7: [88](#), 98e, 99a, 99b
DO_LADDERS: [179](#)
DONT_MANIPULATE_MASTER_DISK: [189b](#), 190a
DOS_IOB: 105, [181](#), 183
DOWN_ARROW_HANDLER: 128b, [132b](#)
DRAW_LEVEL_PAGE2: [74](#), 109
DRAW_PAGE: [43](#), 44a, 46a, 51, 112b, 116, 117, 185, 189a, 189b, 208
DRAW_PLAYER: [41](#), 146, 150, 153, 157, 160, 164
DRAW_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS: [39](#), 41, 157, 160, 174, 179
DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE1: [33](#), 44a, 46a, 68, 157, 160, 163
DRAW_SPRITE_PAGE2: [33](#), 44a, 46a, 67, 82b, 84, 127, 135, 163, 174, 179
DRAW_WIPE_BLOCK: 92b, 93, 94, 95, [96a](#)
DRAW_WIPE_STEP: 91, [92a](#), 97a
DROP_PLAYER_IN_HOLE: 157, 160, [163](#)
EDITOR_CLEAR_LEVEL: 207b, [210a](#)
EDITOR_COMMAND_LOOP: 69, 71, 192, [208](#), 210a, 211
EDITOR_INITIALIZE_DISK: [192](#), 207b
EDITOR_KEYS: [207b](#), 208
EDITOR_LEVEL_ENTRY: [210b](#), 211
EDITOR_MOVE_LEVEL: 207b, [211](#)
EDITOR_ROUTINE_ADDRESS: [207b](#)
EDITOR_WAIT_FOR_KEY: [69](#), 192, 195, 208, 211

ENABLE_SOUND: 54, 57b, 58, 123a, 132a
ERASE_SPRITE_AT_PIXEL_COORDS: 36, 127, 146, 148, 150, 153, 157, 160, 164, 174
ESC_HANDLER: 128b, 131b
FRAME_PERIOD: 59b, 60, 133
GAME_COLNUM: 32a, 33, 44a, 46a, 49, 51, 71, 78b, 82b, 84, 110, 112b, 127, 135, 157, 160, 163, 174, 179, 185, 189a, 189b, 199, 208
GAME_ROWNUM: 32a, 33, 44a, 49, 51, 74, 79b, 80b, 81c, 82b, 84, 108, 111a, 112b, 117, 118, 120c, 121c, 124b, 127, 135, 157, 160, 163, 174, 179, 185, 189a, 189b, 199, 205, 208
GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_COL: 29b, 33
GET_BYTE_AND_SHIFT_FOR_HALF_SCREEN_COL: 30a, 36, 39
GET_HALF_SCREEN_COL_OFFSET_IN_Y_FOR: 31c, 125a, 171b
GET_LEVEL_FROM_KEYBOARD: 71, 210a, 211
GET_PTRS_TO_CURR_LEVEL_SPRITE_DATA: 76c, 157, 160
GET_SCREEN_COORDS_FOR: 29a, 31a, 31c, 33, 127, 157, 160, 174, 179
GET_SCREEN_ROW_OFFSET_IN_X_FOR: 31a, 125a, 171b
GET_SPRITE_AND_SCREEN_COORD_AT_PLAYER: 41, 125a, 146, 148, 150, 153, 157, 160, 164
GOLD_COUNT: 78d, 80a, 108, 127, 174, 179, 200
GUARD_ANIM_SPRITES: 171a, 171b
GUARD_ANIM_STATE: 168, 170, 171b, 174
GUARD_ANIM_STATES: 80b, 168, 170
GUARD_COUNT: 78d, 80b, 108, 135, 172a, 174, 199
GUARD_FLAG_0: 168, 170, 174
GUARD_FLAG_4: 168, 170, 174
GUARD_FLAGS_0: 80b, 168, 170
GUARD_FLAGS_4: 168, 170
GUARD_FN_TABLE: 173, 174
GUARD_LOC_COL: 168, 170, 171b, 174
GUARD_LOC_ROW: 168, 170, 171b, 174
GUARD_LOCS_COL: 80b, 135, 168, 170
GUARD_LOCS_ROW: 80b, 135, 168, 170
GUARD_NUM: 168, 170, 174
GUARD_PATTERN: 168, 172a
GUARD_PATTERN_OFFSET: 111b, 196c, 197, 199
GUARD_PATTERNS: 171c, 172a, 199
GUARD_PATTERNS_LIST: 198, 199
GUARD_PHASE: 168, 172a
GUARD_X_ADJ: 168, 170, 171b, 174
GUARD_X_ADJ_TABLE: 172b, 174
GUARD_X_ADJS: 80b, 168, 170
GUARD_Y_ADJ: 168, 170, 171b, 174
GUARD_Y_ADJS: 80b, 168, 170
HALF_SCREEN_COL_BYTE_TABLE: 28, 30a
HALF_SCREEN_COL_SHIFT_TABLE: 28, 30a

HALF_SCREEN_COL_TABLE: 28, 29a
HGR_PAGE: 26b, 26c, 33, 117, 203
HI_SCORE_DATA: 112a, 114b, 114c, 115a, 183, 185, 195
HI_SCORE_DATA_MARKER: 182, 183, 192
HI_SCORE_SCREEN: 112b, 124a, 135, 185
HI_SCORE_TABLE_OFFSETS: 114a, 114b, 185
HIGH_SCORE_INITIALS_INDEX: 184, 185
HIRES: 117, 119b, 119c
HIT_KEY_TO_CONTINUE: 70a, 189a, 189b
HUNDREDS: 46b, 47, 51, 71, 114c
INC_ANIM_STATE: 125b, 146, 150, 153
INCREMENT_TMP_PTR: 205
INDIRECT_RWTS: 183, 196b
INDIRECT_TARGET: 196a, 196b, 197, 208
INPUT_MODE: 64, 65, 121a, 129, 132b, 135, 138, 205, 208
IOB_BYTE_COUNT_FOR_PARTIAL_SECTOR: 181
IOB_COMMAND_CODE: 105, 181, 183, 192
IOB_DEVICE_CHARACTERISTICS_TABLE_PTR: 181
IOB_DRIVE_NUM: 181
IOB_LAST_ACCESS_DRIVE: 181
IOB_LAST_ACCESS_SLOTx16: 181
IOB_LAST_ACCESS_VOLUME: 181
IOB_READ_WRITE_BUFFER_PTR: 105, 181, 183, 192
IOB_RETURN_CODE: 181
IOB_SECTOR_NUMBER: 105, 181, 183, 192
IOB_SLOTNUMx16: 181
IOB_TRACK_NUMBER: 105, 181, 183, 192
IOB_UNUSED: 181
IOB_VOLUME_NUMBER_EXPECTED: 105, 181, 183
IRIS_WIPE: 84, 86
IRIS_WIPE_STEP: 86, 90
JMP_RWTS: 104b, 105
KBD: 67, 68, 121b, 121c, 123a, 129, 131a, 135, 138, 205
KBD_ENTRY_INDEX: 71, 185
KBDSTRB: 69, 70a, 71, 120b, 120c, 122b, 129, 131a, 135, 185, 205
KEY_COMMAND: 128a, 129, 138, 140, 157, 160, 164, 199
LADDER_COUNT: 78d, 79b, 108, 179
LADDER_LOCS_COL: 79a, 79b, 179
LADDER_LOCS_ROW: 79a, 79b, 179
LEFT_ARROW_HANDLER: 128b, 133
LEVEL_EDITOR: 208
LEVELNUM: 50, 51, 71, 106b, 122a, 123a, 130a, 185, 200
LIVES: 50, 51, 130a, 130b, 131c, 138, 197, 200, 208
LOAD_GUARD_DATA: 170, 174
LOAD_LEVEL: 107a, 111b, 199
LOAD_SOUND_DATA: 56, 127, 174, 200

MASK0: 32a, 33, 183
MASK1: 32a, 33
MATH.TMPH: 87, 88, 100, 101a
MATH.TMPL: 87, 88, 100, 101a
MIXCLR: 117, 119b, 119c
MOVE.GUARD: 172a, 174
MOVE.GUARDS: 172a, 200
MOVE.PLAYER: 164, 200
MOVE.PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_COLUMN: 143, 146, 148, 157, 160
MOVE.PLAYER_TOWARDS_EXACT_ROW: 143, 150, 153, 157, 160
NEWLINE: 44a, 115b
NOTE.INDEX: 55, 56, 57a, 60, 199
PADDLO: 62, 63
PADDL1: 62, 63
PADDLEO_VALUE: 62, 63, 65, 140
PADDLE1_VALUE: 62, 63, 65, 140
PIXEL.MASK0: 32b, 33
PIXEL.MASK1: 32b, 33
PIXEL.PATTERN_TABLE: 22
PIXEL.SHIFT_PAGES: 23b, 24
PIXEL.SHIFT_TABLE: 23a
PLAY.NOTE: 58, 60, 164
PLAY.SOUND: 60, 61b, 200
PLAYER.ANIM.STATE: 81b, 81c, 125a, 125b, 157, 160, 164
PLAYER.COL: 77c, 77d, 77e, 77f, 81c, 82c, 108, 125a, 127, 146, 148, 150, 153, 157, 160, 164, 199
PLAYER.ROW: 77c, 77d, 77e, 77f, 81c, 125a, 127, 146, 148, 150, 153, 157, 160, 163, 164, 199, 200
PLAYER.X_ADJ: 81b, 81c, 125a, 127, 143, 150, 153
PLAYER.Y_ADJ: 81b, 81c, 125a, 127, 143, 146, 148, 164, 200
PREGAME_MODE: 104a, 105, 117, 122a, 123a, 124a, 129, 197, 199, 200, 208
PTR1: 75b, 75c, 76a, 76b, 76d, 77b, 77d, 78c, 79c, 84, 110, 146, 148, 150, 153, 157, 160, 163, 164, 174, 179
PTR2: 75b, 75d, 76a, 76b, 77a, 77b, 77e, 77f, 79c, 80b, 81c, 110, 127, 135, 146, 148, 150, 153, 164, 174, 179
PUT.CHAR: 44a, 45, 113c, 114b, 185
PUT.DIGIT: 46a, 49, 51, 71, 113c, 114c, 115a
PUT.STATUS: 51, 197
PUT.STATUS.LEVEL: 51, 86
PUT.STATUS.LIVES: 51, 86, 130b, 200
PUT.STRING: 45, 51, 70a, 113a, 113c, 114b, 114c, 189a, 189b, 192, 195, 208, 210a, 211
READ.PADDLES: 63, 65, 140
RECORD_HI_SCORE_DATA_TO_DISK: 185, 200
RETURN_FROM_SUBROUTINE: 70a, 190a
RETURN_HANDLER: 128b, 135

RIGHT_ARROW_HANDLER: 128b, 133
ROMIN_RDROM_WRRAM2: 119b, 119c
ROW_ADDR: 26b, 26c, 27, 33, 36, 39, 83, 96a, 106b, 106c, 118, 205
ROW_ADDR2: 26b, 27, 36, 39, 83, 96a
ROW_COUNT: 23c, 24, 33, 36, 39, 185
ROW_OFFSET_TABLE: 30b, 31a
ROW_TO_ADDR: 26c, 33, 118, 205
ROW_TO_ADDR_FOR_BOTH_PAGES: 27, 36, 39, 92b, 93, 94, 95
ROW_TO_OFFSET_HI: 26a, 26c, 27
ROW_TO_OFFSET_LO: 26a, 26c, 27
ROWNUM: 32a, 33, 36, 39
SAVED_FILE_DESCRIPTOR_ENTRY_DATA: 191, 192
SAVED_GAME_COLNUM: 70b, 71
SAVED_INPUT_MODE: 207a, 208
SAVED_RET_ADDR: 44b, 45, 56
SAVED_VTOC_DATA: 191, 192, 211
SCORE: 48b, 49, 51, 113a, 127, 174, 185, 195, 197, 200, 208
SCRATCH_5C: 61a, 61b, 200
SCRATCH_88: 134b, 135
SCREEN_ROW_TABLE: 28, 29a, 33
SCREENS_DIFFER: 38, 39, 41
SHOW_ANIM_LINE: 203, 205
SOUND_DELAY: 59a, 60
SOUND_DURATION: 55, 56, 57a, 60
SOUND_PITCH: 55, 56, 57a, 60
SPKR: 54, 57b, 58
SPRITE_ANIM_SEQS: 81b, 81c, 124c, 125a
SPRITE_DATA: 7, 24
SPRITE_NUM: 23c, 24, 33, 36, 39, 125a, 129, 171b
START_LEVEL_EDITOR: 122c, 190a, 195, 208
STORE_GUARD_DATA: 170, 173, 174
TENS: 46b, 47, 48a, 49, 51, 71, 114c, 115a
TIMES_3_TABLE: 199, 201
TMP_PTR: 3, 4, 24, 58, 205
TO_DECIMAL3: 47, 51, 71, 114c
TRY_DIGGING_LEFT: 157, 164
TRY_DIGGING_RIGHT: 160, 164
TRY_MOVING_DOWN: 148, 164
TRY_MOVING_LEFT: 150, 164
TRY_MOVING_RIGHT: 153, 164
TRY_MOVING_UP: 146, 164
TXTCLR: 117, 119b, 119c
TXTPAGE1: 70a, 117, 119b, 119c, 135, 197, 208
TXTPAGE2: 70a, 115c, 116
UNITS: 46b, 47, 48a, 49, 51, 71, 114c, 115a
UP_ARROW_HANDLER: 128b, 132b

VALID_CTRL_KEYS: [128b](#), [129](#)
VALID_KEY_COMMANDS: [137](#), [138](#)
VERBATIM: [78e](#), [78f](#), [82c](#), [107a](#)
WAIT_FOR_KEY: [67](#), [70a](#), [185](#)
WAIT_FOR_KEY_PAGE_1: [68](#), [69](#), [71](#)
WAIT_KEY: [131a](#), [131b](#)
WIPE0: [89](#), [97a](#), [97b](#), [97d](#), [101a](#), [101b](#), [185](#)
WIPE1: [89](#), [97a](#), [97c](#), [100](#), [101a](#), [102e](#)
WIPE10D: [89](#), [94](#), [95](#), [99b](#), [102b](#)
WIPE10R: [89](#), [94](#), [95](#), [99b](#), [102b](#)
WIPE2: [89](#), [91](#), [97d](#), [98a](#), [100](#), [101a](#)
WIPE3H: [89](#), [93](#), [98b](#), [102a](#)
WIPE3L: [89](#), [93](#), [98b](#), [102a](#)
WIPE4H: [89](#), [95](#), [98c](#), [103a](#)
WIPE4L: [89](#), [95](#), [98c](#), [103a](#)
WIPE5H: [89](#), [94](#), [98c](#), [103b](#)
WIPE5L: [89](#), [94](#), [98c](#), [103b](#)
WIPE6H: [89](#), [92b](#), [98d](#), [102d](#)
WIPE6L: [89](#), [92b](#), [98d](#), [102d](#)
WIPE7D: [89](#), [94](#), [95](#), [98e](#), [102c](#)
WIPE7R: [89](#), [94](#), [95](#), [98e](#), [102c](#)
WIPE8D: [89](#), [92b](#), [93](#), [99a](#), [103c](#)
WIPE8R: [89](#), [99a](#), [103c](#)
WIPE9D: [89](#), [92b](#), [93](#), [99a](#), [102f](#)
WIPE9R: [89](#), [92b](#), [93](#), [99a](#), [102f](#)
WIPE_BLOCK_CLOSE_MASK: [96a](#), [96b](#)
WIPE_BLOCK_OPEN_MASK: [96a](#), [96b](#)
WIPE_COUNTER: [85](#), [86](#), [97b](#), [98b](#), [98d](#), [98e](#), [99b](#)
WIPE_MODE: [85](#), [86](#), [197](#)